

STRUCTURES AND DYNAMICS OF NSC 55M
OBSERVATIONAL AND THEORETICAL STUDIES
OF A BARRED SPIRAL GALAXY

By

VERLA BOCKWOLDT

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT
OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA

Copyright 2002
by
West Group

For God and my parents

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am first grateful for all the support, guidance, and encouragement I have received throughout this dissertation project. The list of people whom I wish to thank is much too long to be printed here. Several exceptional persons, however, require acknowledgement for helping me complete my academic goals.

The first person I wish to thank is my supervisory committee chair, Dr. Stephen Gutzerman. His gentle guidance and enlightening comments always provided me further impetus to continue with the project. I am also grateful for the freedom he has given me to do my own independent research. I have also enjoyed Dr. Gutzerman's weekly mentor sessions. His in-depth knowledge of general relativity led us to many interesting and science-related discussions. I could not have asked for a better advisor than Dr. G.

I am also indebted to the other members of my committee, Dr. James Fraser. He always provided me with useful insight on the theoretical and mathematical sections of my thesis. His vast knowledge of cosmology provided context to the topics pertinent that arose throughout the research. It has also been enjoyable to discuss the topics of football and classical music with him. I wish to also thank Dr. Henry Kaudrey for his helpful comments. His stimulating physics dynamics course intrigued my interest in the field. I offer my gratitude to Dr. James Daily who shared immediate interest in my dissertation. I am grateful that he was able to make my defense date to work, despite the possible pit, lag he may have after an extended stay in Europe. I also thank Dr. James Lyons for accepting my request to take Dr. Kaudrey's position on the committee. His quick response certainly allayed my worry about filling in the vacancy left by the departure of Dr. Kaudrey.

Although my Greek collaborator could not serve on my committee, I owe enormous thanks to the ever-patient Dr. Panos Panis. Without his SPH code and his spending my numerous late dinner hours would not exist. His continued guidance with the code and

a friend) have been immensely helpful. My trip to Athens was one of the highlights of my academic career.

The other collaborators to whom I am also indebted are Dr. Clayton Keller, Dr. Claude Hollenbeck, and Drs. John Beckman, Alexander Dantes, and their L&C group. The help and the data I received from the group have been invaluable. Their support and hospitality while I was in Spain are hardly noted.

I have come to know many fantastic graduate students (past and present) and wish to thank them all, as they are friends of mine. To enumerate or list any of them would undoubtedly show bias and favoritism. All I can truly say is that I am extremely grateful for their friendship, especially those who have known me for many years. Their support helped to keep me sane.

My love and thanks go out to my brother and his family, and to my sisters who have always been there for me.

Last but not least, importantly, I wish to thank my mother, father, and step-father. They are the main sources from which I draw strength, love, and support. In a way often to other my eternal gratitude for their love and care. I dedicate this dissertation to them. Bless all that is good in me comes from you.

I am overwhelmed to be surrounded with such terrific people. Truly, the God I love shows all roads open to me.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	iv
ABSTRACT	vi
CHAPTER	
1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Observational Aspects of Spiral Galaxies	2
1.1.1 Bar Properties	3
1.1.2 Bar Effects	7
1.2 Theoretical Considerations	8
1.2.1 Spiral Order in Spiral Galaxies	8
1.2.2 Gas Dynamics and Simulations	13
1.2.3 Previous Observations of H&C H&H	15
2 OBSERVATIONS OF ATAC&C NEUTRAL HYDROGEN	17
2.1 Introduction	17
2.2 The Data	18
2.3 H I Detrending and Continuum Subtraction	25
2.3.1 Global H I Properties	25
2.3.2 H I Surface Density Determination	31
2.3.3 Radial H I Profile	34
2.3.4 Continuum Map	35
2.4 H I Excitation	36
2.4.1 Velocity Field	36
2.4.2 Global Kinematical Properties	39
2.4.3 Rotation Curve	42
2.4.4 Velocity Dispersion Map	47
2.4.5 Position Velocity Diagram	47
2.5 Spiral Galaxy of H&C 209	49
2.6 Summary	54
3 OBSERVATIONS OF H&C&C NEUTRAL HYDROGEN	56
3.1 Introduction	56
3.2 The Modified Data	57
3.2.1 Galilei Images	58
3.2.2 H I Observations	61
3.3 Color Index Maps	67

5.2	Photometric Properties	75
5.2.1	Position, Angle and Ellipticity of the Disk	75
5.2.2	Surface Photometry	77
5.3	Edge-On Observations	79
5.3.1	Its Data Cube	79
5.3.2	Meaning Maps	81
5.3.3	Rotational Curve and Position Velocity Diagram	84
5.3.4	Rotational Map	88
5.6	The Bar Region	91
5.7	Comparison of Its and Its Kinematics	92
5.7.1	Rotation Curves	93
5.7.2	Velocity Fields	93
5.8	Summary	93
6	STELLAR DYNAMICS	94
6.1	Introduction	98
6.2	Explanatory Example	99
6.2.1	Derivation of the Gravitational Potential of NGC 3509	102
6.3	Forced Orbits and their Building	108
6.3.1	Asymptotically Close	108
6.3.2	Non-asymptotically Close	109
6.4	Conclusion	114
7	GASDYNAMICAL MODELS	118
7.1	Introduction	118
7.2	Overview	118
7.3	Gas Models and Morphologies	120
7.3.1	Model A	121
7.3.2	Model B	122
7.3.3	Model C	125
7.3.4	Model D	127
7.3.5	Surface Density Radial Profiles	128
7.3.6	Gas Flow Patterns	130
7.4	Kinematics	140
7.4.1	Model A	140
7.4.2	Model B	145
7.4.3	Models C and D	147
7.5	Discussion	148
7.5.1	Argument for Two Pattern Speeds	149
7.5.2	Search for Multi-pattern Speed Options	148
7.5.3	Comparison between the BPM and Discal Inherent Results	147
7.6	Conclusion	158
8	CONCLUSIONS	162
8.1	Summary of Previous Chapters	162
8.1.1	11 cm Data Characteristics	163
8.1.2	Optical and NIR observations	164

5.1.1	Stellar Orbits and NPB Simulations	155
5.1.2	Examination of the Central Region of M3C 1209	155
5.2	Physical Conditions of the Bar and the Surrounding Bar	156
5.2.1	Dust and Gas Formation in the Bar	156
5.2.2	Kinematics of the Bar Region	159
5.4	Environment and Dynamics of the Spiral Arms and Disk	159
5.5	Final Words	161
7	SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH	162
7.1	Observations	162
7.2	Numerical Simulations	162
	APPENDICES	163
A	25 CM STOKES HYDROGEN SPECTRUM	163
B	FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF THE RADIO INTERFEROMETER	164
C	FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF THE PULSED-PULSE INTERFEROMETER	165
D	DERIVATION OF STABLE AND PERIODIC ORBITS	166
E	SIMPLE PARTICLE HYDRODYNAMICS	167
E.1	Smoothing Length and Interpolating Kernel	169
E.2	Hydro-Coupled Equations and Population	172
	REFERENCES	180
	BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH	209

Thesis of Dissertation Presented to the Graduate School
of the University of Florida in Partial Fulfillment of the
Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

STRUCTURE AND DYNAMICS OF NGC 589
OBSERVATIONAL AND THEORETICAL STUDIES
OF A BARRED SPIRAL GALAXY

By

Mark Boersma

December 1993

Chair: Stephen T. Gallagher
Major Department: Astronomy

This research is a synthesis of observational and theoretical studies of the barred spiral galaxy NGC 589. Analysis of the observational data was combined with numerical simulations to gain a deeper understanding of the system. The galaxy is face-on, with the mass of H I making up about 4% of the total dynamical mass. The distribution of the material is globally symmetric about the center. Atomic hydrogen gas can be detected out as far as 26 kpc from the center (or approximately twice the length of the photometric disk scale length). The galaxy has a grand design appearance with two spiral arms of similar peak height extending from the ends of the stellar bar. Along these structures with most of the bright, giant H II regions of the galaxy. Two additional, fainter H II gas areas also exist outside the optical disk. The nucleus of the galaxy is strongly oriented in dust and contains both CO in the nucleus. Although dust complexes are present within the bar region, they appear as dusty patches rather than the classical dust lanes. Radio continuum emission appears to be centrally concentrated and strongly related to H II distribution, particularly around the brightest H II regions located within the bar. Analysis of the near-ultraviolet and optical images of the galaxy have shown that as the wavelength of observation increases, the disk scale length also increases, while the bar profile height decreases.

Kinematical study of 21-cm and H α velocity fields also show the galaxy is internally rotating. However, since the line and spiral arms of the galaxy show streaming motions as large as 50 km s⁻¹ have been detected. Evidence also exists for out-of-plane motions near the brightest HII regions. Both types of gas flow help to explain the various double peak features of the HII emission lines.

Rotational measurements of stellar orbits and gas flow within the disk of the galaxy have yielded the following and new result that the system has two pattern speeds. To reproduce the proper stellar orbits that build and support the observed bar structure, a pattern speed of 30 (11 km s⁻¹ kpc⁻¹) is required. To match the pitch angles of the spiral arms with the SPH conclusions, slower pattern speeds (between 30/60 and 15/50 km s⁻¹ kpc⁻¹) were used. The observed density distributions and kinematical results can also best reproduced by the two pattern speed models.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

There are evidence in spiral galaxies. About one-third of the $10^{11} h^{-1}$ bright spiral galaxies are barred. Another one-third show signs of having a bar structure within the system. In the last 10 years, observations in the near infrared have shown that the old stellar populations of almost all spiral galaxies have a bar or an oval distortion close to the galactic center. In fact, our own Milky Way galaxy is also believed to have a bar (Blandford et al. 2001). Although the bar phenomenon is not easy to understand, bar formation is ubiquitous and important in many aspect of galactic structure and evolution. The galaxy group at the University of Florida has made substantial contributions in the study of barred galaxies (Barnett & Gerssenius 1996). The purpose of this thesis research was to study the dynamics and distribution of matter in the galaxy NGC 3351.

This is an observationally driven project for which the data were used to constrain the parameters of numerical matter and gas models. Although statistical studies of the properties of barred spiral galaxies have produced interesting and important correlations among the various physical parameters, high resolution investigations of individual galaxies will reveal the evolutionary processes that shape these systems. This approach is particularly effective when data from various frequency domains are combined to cover a large fraction of the electromagnetic spectrum. Such multi wavelength observations were compiled for NGC 3351 and were interpreted using analytical calculations and numerical simulations. The galaxy was chosen primarily because of its size and brightness. Its structures are well resolved and the distances have high signal-to-noise ratios. In addition the system is isolated from other galaxies of comparable red. My main interest was in the internal dynamics of the system.

A brief review of recent findings of barred galaxies pertinent to the study is given here. Both observational and theoretical considerations of the subject are discussed.



Figure 1.1: The Sloan Digital Sky Survey image of NGC 158. North is $y = 0$ and east is to the left in the image.

First, I discuss the prevalence of bars and some of their properties. Second, the observable phenomena attributable to the bar are addressed. Third, I give a short theoretical discussion of stellar and gas dynamics and associated numerical modeling techniques.

1.1. Observational aspects of barred galaxies

A barred spiral galaxy is typically thought of as a system with a non-axisymmetric feature (i.e., the bar) as the nonaxisymmetric component (i.e., the exponential disk) that could be surrounded by a bar. The bar is a kinematically well-defined feature in the central disk (Figure 1.1). It is barred mainly by stars that have parallel and elongated orbits. At the next lower level a bar is created by stellar and gaseous response to the kinematic (bar) component of the underlying gravitational potential of the barred galaxy (Chapter 4). The size of the bar is determined by the disk scale length and/or the form of the rotation curve (Combes & Elmegreen 1993; Laine 2004; Sellwood 2001). The general features seen in most bars are the elongated light distribution from which the spiral arms extend, dust lanes that show up as optical lens-shaped images and/or color differences maps, and various spherical features (e.g., the major axis of the projection of

the bar inside). The existence of both *h* and *h*-like bars is still very evident after several doublings.

A recent study of the distribution of the morphological classification in the Third reference catalog of bright galaxies (de Vaucouleurs et al. 1991, revision RC3) by Kauffmann et al. (2003) found that 32 to 40% of the disk galaxies listed in the catalog are barred. This fraction is consistent with the relation of bar frequency (BF) observed. By putting deeper into deeper morphologies in which stars contain the effect of dust, obscuration is greatly reduced (by about one order of magnitude when compared to the visual band) (Kobay et al. 1991). In addition, bars are easier to detect at longer wavelengths, as they consist mainly of older stars. Recent BF observations have revealed the existence of bars that were missed by earlier optical observations. There are also smaller and older bar like structures that exist in disk galaxies besides the conventional bars. More recent bars are now being observed with interferometric adaptive optics technology (Emswiler et al. 1999, Kewin L. Spher 2002). These bars can be found in the same bars or may exist by themselves. Future results from large BF surveys such as the recently completed SDSS project should provide a better quantitative measure of the actual bar fraction of the disk galaxy population.

Barred galaxies have also been observed at cosmological distances. Recently, van den Bergh et al. (1996) and van den Bergh et al. (2000) suggested that a significant drop in bar fraction occurred beyond $z = 0.2$. However, Smith et al. (2000) found no clear evidence for such a decline beyond $z = 0.7$. Thus, these systems appear to have existed earlier in the Universe than previously believed.

1.1.1. Bar Properties

The shape of the bar appears to be related to the morphology of its host galaxy. The empirical catalog of early type galaxies tend to find, and be rectangular (Kormann et al. 1992a, Gies et al. 2000) while late-type bars have elliptical shapes that tend not to be bent (Emswiler et al. 1996). Based on the shape of their surface brightness profiles bars can be separated into two different types (Emswiler 1996, Emswiler & Emswiler 2000). The first type consists of bars that have “bar” profiles along their major axis. That is, their light distribution declines at a slower rate than for the surrounding disk

for the strong case. It is noted that the rate of exponential rise for the late (or the early) lengths are the same for both features. Elmegreen (1984) proposed that the bars are associated with early type galaxies, while late-type tend to have exponential bars. Beggs & Tinsley (1984) found a distinction between flat and exponential bar profiles in their study of 26 galaxies in the K band. However, they found no clear correlation between bar profile and Hubble type in their small sample. Thus, the connection between bar type and morphology is unclear.

A key property of the bar is its strength. Several methods have been used to quantify bar strength although two methods have been used more than others. The first method is introduced by Martin (1982), measures the property by equating the mean $\langle R \rangle$ and major $\langle a \rangle$ axes of the bar via the equation $\alpha = 1/(1 - \langle R \rangle/\langle a \rangle)$. He found that bars of early type galaxies were stronger and longer than those of late types.

The second and more common scheme of Pata & Blinnikoff (1981, hereafter BB) derives bar strength Q_b by determining the ratio of the tangential force to the mean component radial force, as inferred from the gravitational potential. Six bar strength classes were established from their sample that ranged from class 1 ($Q_b < 0.05$) to class 6 ($0.15 < Q_b < 0.45$). They discovered that the maximum Q_b value that the Virgo cluster core is already a disk galaxy is located (3.5 arc "SE" galaxy is NGC 3377) was at least 4.5 (Class 5). Using the BB method, Laurikainen & Salo (1997) did not observe the same trend that Martin (1982) found. Nevertheless, the BB provides a good and robust method for measuring bar strengths, as it does not depend on visual determination (and consistent bias).

Perhaps the most important property of the bar is its pattern speed Ω_b . It is typically assumed that Ω_b is constant in the inner core of the speed-density pattern and the rotation are made at the constant value.¹ Unfortunately, it is also the most difficult bar property to measure from observations. Currently, three popular methods

¹ The corotation radius is the position where the pattern speed of the bar is equal to the angular speed of circular rotation.

have been used to estimate the value of Ω_b (Klypin & Gilpin 1995). The most direct method is to correlate observable features with a specific parameter (the definition of Ω_b itself) and a measure is given in Chapter 4) and to extrapolate the bar speed from the results. However, these methods are limited to only a few cases and are subject to observational biases and confounds (such as projection effects, superposition, and limited resolution).

The second method, introduced by Tremaine & Weinberg (1984), uses the consistency equation as a basis for determining Ω_b from long slit spectra information. This method was used to derive the pattern speed of eight barred galaxies (Stern & Zoo) and other mass models. Unfortunately, this method requires the use of long-slit spectra that need extensive observation time. The method is not well suited for late-type galaxies that are rich in gas. Phase changes in the gas caused by shocks, star formation, etc.) render the method useless.

The third and most common method to determine the pattern speed of the bar is a comparison of observational and numerical techniques. Typically a set of numerical models with various Ω_b values. The models are then compared with the observed morphology to obtain the closest match, and hence the best estimate of the bar speed. This approach has been used extensively here at the University of Florida by Ball (1982) England (1989, 1991), Hunter et al. (1993) and Laine et al. (1998) to compare their gas models with the observed B data consistently.

No model-free approach appears promising. In the early 1980s Hunter & Ball (1982a, 1982b) discovered that, when viewed in the bar frame of a model galaxy, gaseous water pairs are located near the stable $L_{4,5}$ Lagrangian points (Chapter 4). The gas flow follows the general morphology of the corresponding stable periodic orbits (in this case, the banana-like orbits) (Contopoulos & Goebel 1993). Similar bar-shaped vortices were found in optical models of NGC 1300 (England 1989), NGC 1674 (England et al. 1990), NGC 3303 (Ball 1983) and NGC 3921 (Hunter et al. 1993). Recently, England et al. (2000) published an extended study of vortex pairs found in model disks by using a wide range of bar strengths and pattern speeds in their simulations. These models ranged from barless, non self-consistent or fully self-consistent models. All simulated low pressure gas vortices in $L_{4,5}$ in low models also

displayed this pattern. Several authors have argued that this feature is a sign of a method of having content in which a large lower polestar having a $(\Omega_2, 11)^\circ$ or less. If the well-defined velocity field of such a galaxy would be carried as a $(\Omega_2, 0)$ rotating frame with its origin at the galaxy center as the frame angular velocity (Ω) increases a vortex pair will appear. When $(\Omega = \Omega_2)$ the maximum region should become obvious and the vortex centers would be near $(\Omega_2, 1)$ (Engelard et al. 2000). An attempt at this model was made with the available data for NGC 1388 but no potential vortices were observed owing to the lack of a good estimate of the tangential component of the velocity field.

Lastly, it should be pointed out that the bar and spiral pattern speeds need not be synchronous. Sellwood & Sparke (1988) argued for different pattern speeds between the bar and spiral pattern. The model they produced had the same velocity between the bar and spiral arms (v) the former meaningly appears to start from the ends of the bar) as the single-pattern speed. This velocity transition can be explained by the one bar mode coupling between the two structures. The term was introduced by Taggart et al. (1987) who also advocated the possible existence of galaxies with multi-pattern speeds. The basic concept is that, the maximum of the bar (v or the bar) and the outer (or spiral arm) modes overlapping (e.g., combination of the bar mode rules with the more localized maximum in ILR (Chapter 5). The model approach stems from Searcy et al. (1984a, 1984b) who used it to explain the morphological types of disk galaxies (Bartushevskii 1989). Observational evidence for different pattern speeds have also been published. NGC 1388 by Moore & Emswiler (1985) and NGC 4038 by Rusan & Sengupta (2002). Moore & Emswiler (1985) placed the outer localized maximum of the bar at the ILR of the spiral pattern of their galaxy. Meanwhile, Rusan & Sengupta (2002) assumed that a galactic bar exists in NGC 4038 and placed its maximum radius at the ILR of the spiral pattern. Thus, the idea of two pattern speeds is not unique or new but is even more difficult to find given that an alternative method has been found to determine one single pattern speed.

1.4.2 Bar Effects

The existence of a bar significantly affects the properties of the galaxy. These processes act as a catalyst to various secular and dynamical evolution in the disks (Sharma 2002). These cause effects attributable to the bar. Some of them will be briefly mentioned here although many more will be seen in the following chapters. The first consequence is that the bar steals gravitational torque to the surrounding gas. Consequently, the bar will lose energy and angular momentum and slow down from the bar ends. Stars can move at regions where the bar is slowing following gas towards the slower outflowing gas. The observable features that are believed to be signatures for the disks are the dust lanes seen in many bars (e.g., in NGC 1365 Leachin et al. 1990). Not surprisingly, the density of interstellar medium in these regions is very high. Simulations made by Athanassoula (1984) have shown that straight dust lanes are made by strong bars while curved lanes are created by weaker bars.

Besides outflowing inflow of gas, the bar also start up the gas outside of its radius as it rotates. In a sense, the process creates a shallow radial structure, gradient then, concentrated galaxies (Eggle et al. 1986; Ray 1986). The strength of this radial inflow is proportional to the bar type: stronger bars produce faster gradients (Martin & Ray 1991). Similarly the bar can also strip out the interline area and reduce the amount of gas within this region, as seen in NGC 1365 (Chapter 3).

The star formation process within the galaxy is also affected by the redistribution of interstellar material. The distribution of such regions vary throughout morphological types. Within the bar, star formation can form along its major axis, including the center. Generally, this occurs in late type galaxies as early types tend to have star formation only along the arms, inner and nuclear rings, not the bar ends (Table 1 of Phillips 1986). The nuclear rings are typically created by the gas inflow that later settles the central region of the galaxy (i.e., near the BLR). The gas in these regions can also be transformed into nuclear disks and/or nuclear bars (Sharma 2002) or fuel the active nuclei. Interestingly simulations (Athanassoula 1979b; Philip & Elm, 1993) have demonstrated that continued build-up of gas in the nucleus can lead to bar destruction (e.g., 1 – 15% of the disk mass within 100 pc; Perillo & Martinez 1994).

remains almost unchanged at the size ~ 1 kpc of most of such non-circular (spiral arms and bars, etc.) structures. Barred galaxies where the non-circular motions around the bar region are found are an S-shaped configuration. This is due to the bar being strong enough to force the particles to stream along the bar in highly elongated orbits (Jeffrey & Williams 1969). The deviation from circular motions can be over 100 km s^{-1} in the plane of the galaxy (Rajan et al. 1987). Another effect caused by the bar is to make the major and minor bar-shaped arms to become non-collinear.

1.2. Theoretical Considerations

The very first N body simulations of realistic disk galaxies proved to be susceptible to bar instabilities (Hockney & Field 1969; Miller & Presscheper 1969; Jeffrey & Williams 1969). The rotationally supported (rod) disks were unstable against bar formation and it became a greater problem to prevent the simulations from forming rather than creating them (Jeffrey 1966). One possible explanation for the bar instability comes from Toomre (1963) who suggested that the bar is formed by the amplification of leading and trailing density waves that are reflected and processed (i.e. trailing waves become leading waves and vice versa) at the instability resonances and the galactic center. This mechanism, called the swing amplifier, will create secondary waves upon subsequent reflections of the density waves (Quispel 1996). An immediate consequence of this theory is that bars cannot be longer than the instability radius. At the same time, when the bar size and are large enough (e.g. the central ring grows through the accumulation of infalling gas, the feedback process can be significantly decreased and possibly lead to bar destruction.

An alternative approach to bar formation¹ is the alignment of elongated orbits and the central region of the galaxy that contains two $\text{J}_{1/2}$ surfaces (Bar 1977). Unlike mainly the bar created by the method in small and round galaxy the typical large scale bars that are seen and appear to end near resonances. Interestingly the paper published

¹ Another method of bar formation that is mentioned in the literature is based on through tidal interactions (Athanassoula & Bosma 2001; Gersa et al. 1999; Pajuelo 1987).

of *Chlamydomonas* & *Euglenozoa* group 4 (1990) is mostly to deal with stable orbits in two potentials and for the rest of the more elaborate study of (generally) non-steady spirals.

1.1.1. *Stable Orbits in Barred Galaxies*

This subsection is an introduction to the theory of stable orbits and how the bar is formed by the nature of the orbits in the plane of the disk. A fuller description of stable orbits can be found in Chapter 3 and a complete derivation of the theory is given by Contopoulos (2003).

The orbital structure of stellar orbits in barred galaxies have been studied in detail for approximately the past three decades, highlighted by the works of Contopoulos (1999), the review of Contopoulos & Gendarm (1999), Contopoulos & Matarrese (1997) and Contopoulos & Papayannopoulos (1994). The orbits are typically derived through numerical integration. Under the influence of the bar potential, orbits that are circular in the unperturbed potential will become elongated. The orbits are stable and periodic and make up the central family called n_1 . These orbits are oriented along the bar between the maximum elongation and under the ILR or OLR of one or two such resonances exist. Similarly there are also n_2 family of orbits that are perpendicular to the bar when an ILR exists.⁵ There are also other orbits within the bar that also support the structure. These orbits can be associated with higher order resonances symmetric or anti-symmetric. Outside resonance, there are no families that provide bar support, as most are aligned perpendicularly to the bar. Hence the immediate conclusion is that bars are formed by stable orbits and that they consist of longer than the maximum value, in agreement with Boser (1983). Although the maximum limit is low for a bar radial support to be well-established the maximum limit is low due. Through numerical simulation and observation, Gendarm & Elmegreen (1993, Figure 14 and 15) and Elmegreen & Benington (1995) have reported that bars can and have the ILR or under the 1:1 resonance respectively.

⁵ For the case of two ILRs, n_2 is perpendicular to the bar between the two resonances.

1.2.2. Dynamics and Simulations

Despite its small size, previous to the mid 1990s our favored galaxy was a well of special interest to the overall dynamical study of the Universe. The ability to trap galaxies and through long dissipation scales gas on what is one of the most deep gravitational potential. Our well probably follow the orbital paths of stars near them. However, the streamlines of gas do not trace the stellar orbits (collisions between gas clouds will produce shocks) and so the orbital structure of the two are not exactly the same. The paths taken by gas are typically elliptical near the bar region much like the local stellar orbits. However, these orbits will gradually shift by 90° near the outer resonances (e.g. the Coriolis resonance and corotation resonance) while stellar orbits become perpendicular to one another at the same location (Bartek & Mundy 1979; Sanders & Toibin 1979; see also de Blok et al. 2001). The progressive change leads to orbit crowding and has been used to explain the gaseous spiral features seen at corotation inside the bar. On the other, in combination of gas flow near the ILR resonances can produce shocks and dust lanes as well as leading- or trailing- gaseous bar or spiral (Laine 1990).

One of the most efficient way to study such phenomena is to develop hydrodynamic full models of the gas flow. These simulations have been in particular use for about the past three decades, starting with the earlier works of the authors quoted in the previous paragraph. The galaxy group here at the University of Florida has maintained a focused research on such a modeling program as well. The works of Sell (1992), Englund (1992, 1998), and Shuter et al. (1993) have used the “torus-sphere” code (Shuter & Friedberg 1979) to model the bar of gas. The simulations were able to reproduce the bar regions of their galaxies successfully. But to produce the observed spiral arms, an additional seed component was required to be added into the potentials. The recent doctoral work of Jappe Laine (1996) on NGC 1079 incorporated the use of multi-wavelength observational data with the Smoothed Particle Hydrodynamic (SPH) numerical method. The code written by Dr. Clayton Heller was used for comparison with the observations. In addition, the potential that the simulation used is derived from actual data and is not model-dependent. The numerical results of Laine’s research

general-relativistic simulations were used to study the dynamical processes in NGC 4388.

To understand the dynamics of NGC 4388, the SPH code will be used to calculate the gas response to the potential of the galaxy.¹ The potential will be estimated from the 3-band photometry using under the assumption of constant mass-to-light ratio. The underlying orbital structure, which specifies the gas flow, will be studied in parallel as it has been done for NGC 4388 in Paine et al. (2007).

Features predicted by the models have to be in agreement with corresponding features identified in the optical images of NGC 4388. The gas flow of the models should match two main types of morphological features: the dust lanes observed along the bar and the morphology of the spiral arms in the outer disk of the galaxy. Studying the gas dynamics in parallel with the orbital dynamics of the bar will allow for a closer understanding how the stellar and the gaseous components interact with one another.

1.2. Previous Observations of NGC 4388

The object of interest in this dissertation is the barred spiral galaxy, numbered 253 in the New General Catalogue. It has been classified as type SB(rs)rs in RC3 and SB(rs)rs in *A Revised Shapley Ames Catalog of Bright Galaxies* by de Vaucouleurs & Paturel (1976) and SBc in the Hubble (1936) classification scheme. The latest classification given to the galaxy was made by Elmegreen & Elmegreen (1987, 1988) who labeled the galaxy as type S based on its multi-arm appearance that arises from the the corotation zone spiral. The first published report of NGC 4388 (that can be found) was made by Hubble (1936) who suggested that the system was an outlier of the Virgo Major galaxy cluster. He estimated the distance to the galaxy to be ~ 1.5 Mpc (‘‘five million light years’’). More recent distance determinations can have yielded the value between 11 Mpc (Jell 1980; de Vaucouleurs 1976) and 22.6 Mpc (Mollenhuth & Pash 2004). As this dissertation will make multiple comparisons with the previous works of de Baat, the value of 11 Mpc has

¹The reason of the SPH code also is used to construct the models in Chapter 3 comes from de Paine Paine. The potential that is used to run the code is defined in Chapter 4.

Lyons and Lyons (1993) find a value of 100 ± 10 km s⁻¹. Given that the terminal velocity of the galaxy is close to 100 km s^{-1} , the quoted distance would give $D_0 \approx 30 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ Mpc}^{-1}$. Nevertheless, this value will be used throughout this research project for the sake of consistency.

In the infrared, the galaxy has a total (photometric) magnitude of $21.58 \pm .05$ and a diameter of 7.7 ± 4.1 repeat measurements in the $3.6 \mu\text{m}$ magnitude per square arcsecond photocal system. The IR observations of IRAS have found the flux density of the galaxy at 12 , 25 , 40 , and $100 \mu\text{m}$ to be 0.64 ± 0.02 , 0.58 ± 0.04 , 0.25 ± 0.02 , and 0.17 ± 0.03 Jy respectively (Sonder et al., 1987). The absolute far-infrared (FIR) luminosity is $\log(L_{\text{FIR}}) = 9.90$ L_{\odot} (Crawford et al., 1990). Carbon monoxide intensity is related to FIR flux (e.g. in star formation regions) and the first measurements of NGC 3439 produced values that were incidentally low. Both Smith et al. (1987) and Brand et al. (1988) reported CO $J=1-0$ integrated intensity values of 0.7 ± 0.6 K km s⁻¹. Although the former reported the galaxy is detectable at 2.6 mm , the latter listed their observation as undetected. The next direct CO observation made by Young et al. (1990) fell into the faint range of values. Dodge (1990) created a total number of 46 $J=1-0$ repeat within NGC 3439 to fit tested the observation of the system. Jones et al. (2000a) made more sensitive observations and revealed a total of 147 named, hydrogen regions. They also gave the total flux of the system to be $L_{\text{CO}} = (0.3 \pm 0.4) \times 10^{37} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$.

The first radio observation was made by Swensson & White (1964) at 150 and 340 MHz using the original, single-dish, 800-foot Brewster Telescope at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory. Reginald et al. (1967) used the Green Valley Observatory's radio-telescope interferometer to determine the first set of H I properties of NGC 3439. They estimated the width of the galaxy to be $7.7 \pm 10^{19} \text{ M}_{\odot}$, but cautioned that the value was comparable to their estimates due to the galaxy's distance. However, most of their values are in good agreement with those found by Bell (1980) and later, Brand (1981) published the first H I velocity field. However, the bulkwork of his study of NGC 3439 were made by Bell (1980) and Goss (1981). The first integrated analysis of the galaxy was performed by De Grootman. The investigation was continued by De Bell who also studied the the gas dynamics of the system with the use of the beam

science (Sohl 1992). In the article it was concluded that the best model that reproduced the gas rotation and luminosity was a combination of an oblate component (model elliptical inferred from an I-band image) and an oval distortion. The other results and findings of his work will be discussed in Chapters 2 and 3.

The properties of the bar have been covered extensively in recent years. Elmegreen & Elmegreen (1990) initially found it to have an exponential profile but later (based it on the Elmegreen et al. 1990a, 1990b) took elliptical rotation may be correct because the first analysis used cluster B and C isophotal observations while the latter used the RIR, J, H, and K bands. The methods of determining the bar elliptical model profile have also been used in NGC 3256. In the same article in that he has adopted his method Martin (1994) found $n_1 = 2$ (where a value of 1 is considered very strong) while Aguerri (1996) reported $n_1 = 3$ (as inferred from the published value of $4/a = 0.44$). Gavazzi & Ballo (1992) employed the Buta & Block (1981) method to derive $Q_1 = 0.46$, 0.42 , and 0.45 using the I, H, J, and K observed images. In a separate MLE study using data from the Calar Alto observatory, Mollenhoff & Busch (2004) found the bar to be “fairly weak” and gave the total size of the bar as 0.28 and 0.28 for the J and K-band respectively. Hence, the strength of the bar remains unclear. Lastly, there are only two published estimated values of the pattern speed for the galaxy. Aguerri et al. (1996) published the value of $53.84 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ while Elmegreen (1990) produced two speeds as the combination of NGC 3256. The values that best fit his models were $158 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ for the nuclear region and $27 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ for the outer bar and spiral pattern.

One last important finding that will be mentioned in this chapter is the study of the oxygen distribution in the bar and disk of the galaxy by Martin & Ray (1999). Within the bar region, they found a large gradient of the O/H distribution while the slope is flat in the (outer) spiral arm region. This show that the bar was an important contributor to the chemical evolution of the galaxy and the authors also suggested that the bar of NGC 3256 is still forming (i.e. they estimated the age to be $\sim 4 \times 10^8$ years old). This result could be very significant since it is normally assumed that observed bars are well developed. If the conjecture of Martin & Ray (1999) is true, then the dynamics of

the stars and gas found in this research may help bridge the early to middle (or older) stages of development in barred galaxies.

Other important observable properties of the galaxy that have been published are summarized in Table 1.1. For a more comprehensive listing of spectroscopic structure, some please refer to He et al. (1997). The specifics of the important results of Bell (1988, 1992) and the Spanish group at the Instituto de Astrofísica at Spain (Romeo et al. 2006a, Romeo et al. 2006b) will be deferred to later chapters for purposes of reference comparison, and contrast.

NGC 4509 is a good candidate galaxy for a multi-wavelength research as the galaxy is nearby and therefore relatively large. It is also not only bright photometrically but also in H α . Its disk is oriented such that it is ideal for studying both the integrated and radial components of its velocity field. The galaxy has undergone star formation epochs that produce strong H α emission that are observable with a Fabry-Pérot interferometer thereby producing another set of data from which kinematical information of the system can be extracted.

Much of the past work on the dynamics and H α observations of NGC 4509 have been performed by Bell (1988, 1992). However, the data that is present for this dissertation project are more numerous and the H α observations were more suitable for Dr. Bell's research. The context in which the hydrodynamical models are made is also different. Most notably, the potential used for the numerical simulations is directly obtained from observations and is not an analytical structure.

In Chapter 2, the H α data will be presented and analyzed. The gas distribution and kinematics will be investigated. Similar results to that of Bell (1992) are expected. The optical and NIR observations of the system are then presented in Chapter 3. Specifically, the color indices, bar position angle, and disk scales of the stellar and gaseous disk will be determined. In addition, the kinematics of the ionized hydrogen gas will also be analyzed and compared with the results of the H α study. In Chapters 4 and 5, numerical methods are used to calculate the stellar and gaseous orbital structure and response to the underlying gravitational potential (that has been extracted from the H-band image). In Chapter 6, the synthesis and consistency of the previous chapters are presented. Also,

included in the final chapter are discussions of the possible future works that could be extended from this project.

Table 1-1: General observational properties of SGC 333

Property	Value
Object name ^{a,b}	NGC 333, ICG 3373
Morphological type ^c	SB(rs) SB(s) 1:1
Equatorial coordinates ^d	
Right Ascension (J2000)	20 ^h 27 ^m 30 ^s
Declination (J2000)	+32° 20' 30"
Right Ascension (J2000)	20 ^h 27 ^m 30 ^s
Declination (J2000)	+32° 20' 30"
Radial velocity ^e	103 ± 3 km s ⁻¹
Distance ^f	33 ± 3 Mpc
Linear scale	33 kpc arcsec ⁻¹
Distance ^g	33 Mpc
Photometry, data	
T_U^h	18.63 ± 0.05
T_V^h	18.63 ± 0.05
T_I^h	18.67 ± 0.05
U_{AB}^i	9.485 ± 0.057
B_{AB}^i	9.734 ± 0.033
R_{AB}^i	9.520 ± 0.033
10.45 25 μm flux ^j	0.43 ± 0.23 Jy
10.45 35 μm flux ^j	0.58 ± 0.35 Jy
10.45 45 μm flux ^j	0.57 ± 0.34 Jy
10.45 100 μm flux ^j	1.079 ± 0.14 Jy
Σ_{UV}^k	7.0 × 10 ⁴ Jy
Σ_{IR}^k	4.0 × 10 ¹⁰ ergs s ⁻¹
Distance ^l at $\mu = 25$ mag arcsec ⁻²	72 ± 4%
Star statistics	
Type ^m	F5+
Projected radius ⁿ	40"
Projected position angle ⁿ	32°
Radio properties	
H I flux ^o	171.04 ± 26.20
H I luminosity at 25% level ^o	262 km s ⁻¹
H I mass ^o	3 × 10 ⁷ M _⊙
Total mass ^o	1.2 × 10 ^{7.5} M _⊙
CO flux ^p	(0.314 ± 0.050) × 10 ³ Jy km s ⁻¹
H ₂ mass ^p	2.5 × 10 ⁷ M _⊙
Far-IR angle ^q	150°
Inclination angle ^r	34°

^aGreys (1988), ^bWilson (1979), ^cNGC, ^dBarstow & Tinsley, ^eWain et al. (1993)^fLeone et al. (2003), ^gWaller et al. (1995), ^hCondon et al. (1998), ⁱLeone et al. (2003a)^jKangas et al. (1999), ^kAgarwal et al. (1999), ^lKangas & Kangas (1993), ^mthe average value of the reported stars from Dickinson & Richer (1993), ⁿBall (1988)^oBeck et al. (1997), ^pWain & Condon (1992)

CHAPTER 2 PHENOMENOLOGY OF ATOMIC NEUTRAL HYDROGEN

2.1. Introduction

Most of the hydrogen that exists in the Universe is in stars (roughly 75% by mass; Elmegreen, 1994). Hydrogen not in stars exists in various phases of the gas, from the warm to ionized atomic hydrogen to the extremely cold (~ 100 K) H_2 molecules of giant molecular clouds. The amount of gas in galaxies appears to follow the Hubble diagram sequence: ellipticals contain mostly stars with little or no gas at all, (barred) spiral galaxies are known to have up to 10% of its total mass while irregulars have the most copious amount of gas (more than 10% stellar content).

The distribution of various species of hydrogen vary throughout a barred-spiral galaxy. Molecular H_2 clouds, traced out by CO, concentrate typically inside in the central part of the galaxy while the ionized hydrogen associated with star formation is usually seen along shocked regions such as the spiral arms and the bar though that is not always the case (e.g., the case of M44 contain about 95% of its H_2 content). Atomic hydrogen (HI) is often distributed throughout the entire visible disk and beyond sometimes forming rings or pseudo-rings around the central regions of barred spirals, as is the case for NGC 4032. Along with being the source of future stars, the gas is also critical in cooling the heating made by stars through its dissipative nature. The removal of heat allows the stability of the disk through rotational support to be maintained. In addition, the cool gas is an ideal tracer of the underlying galactic potential because of its low velocity dispersion.

Studies of hydrogen gas in barred galaxies have contributed greatly to our understanding of galactic dynamics. The lowest hydrogen 21 cm emission line is the product of the (forbidden) transition between two hyperfine levels of the hydrogen atom in the ground state (Appendix A). The first detection of it was made on March 25, 1951, by Ewen and Purcell with the horn antenna. Early, casual observations of the gas were

limited to 1 arc-second scale with $\sim 10''$ owing to the large beam solid angle ($\phi \sim 10''$ resolution) of the single dish antenna. But, with the advent of large radio interferometer arrays such as the Very Large Array (VLA) telescopes, today's 21-cm observations allow us to probe and analyze the the structure and content of galaxies on greater detail with (moderately) high $\sim 10''$ compared to optical bands' resolution of the interferometers. The strength of interferometric data is further fortified by the fact that the velocities at which the gas flows can also be observed (in velocity resolution of a few to tens of km s^{-1}). The inherently low velocity dispersion and isotropical distribution of H I over the entire galaxy makes it a good candidate for studying the dynamics of the system.

In this chapter, the H I rich galaxy NGC 4388 will be studied in detail. The galaxy gas content, and structure will be probed and an overall H I mass obtained. Moreover, the kinematics of the gas will be analyzed with various methods. It will be shown that the gas flow is complex, and the kinematical model made from simple assumptions, satisfies only the general picture of the observed velocity field. The development of more realistic hydrodynamical models, in Chapter 4, will help explain the phenomenology seen in this chapter. Further discussion of the technical descriptions of the 21-cm emission and the data reduction method process are given in Appendixes A and B.

The outline of the chapter is as follows: Section 3.2 presents the H I on data and the process of creating various maps. In addition, the continuous field of the galaxy is also obtained and discussed in this section. The content, and distribution of H I within NGC 4388 is presented in Section 3.3. Next, Section 3.4 investigates the kinematics of the gas whereby the global properties and the rotation curve of NGC 4388 are obtained. The results from this section are used to create the asymptotic model velocity field of the system, as well as mass models in Section 3.5. The chapter concludes with a description of the model fit comparison to galaxy in Section 3.6 and a brief summary in Section 3.7.

3.1. The Data

The H I on data that will be used for the determination were made from multiple measurements of the neutral hydrogen emission from the galaxy NGC 4388. All

observations were performed at the Westerbork Synthesis Radio Telescope (WSRT)¹ in the Netherlands. A total observing time of 48 hours consisting of four 12-hour sessions were made to obtain the UV data.² The total bandwidth used in the observations, 3.5 MHz, was split up into 64 separate channels of 54.5 MHz (3.7 km s^{-1}) each. The central frequency at which the total bandwidth was centered on varied with the observation date. Table 1-4 gives the detailed list of the survey information described above.

A total of 48 autocorrelations (autocross-correlation functions) were used for the observations. The pointing centre of the array was (RA, DEC) = $10^{\text{h}}42^{\text{m}}42^{\text{s}}$ and $02^{\circ}07'40''$. The configuration of the WSRT array was set up so that the projected baseline ranged from 38 m to approximately 3.7 km. Standard data reduction processes, described in Appendix B, and a fast Fourier transform were applied to convert the UV data into a 512×512 square grid of (2000×2000) pixels. Thus, the field of sky coverage for each image is 40.7×41.3 arcminutes³. The combination of the two spectral and one spectral (velocity) axis form what is known as a data cube. Two separate cubes were created from the project that have, respectively, 12° and 36° angular resolution. The first four and last three spectral-line channels were ignored during the construction process to create the final data cubes. The data reduction and construction of the data cubes were made by the observer Dr. A. B. Boselli. He has kindly given us the permission to use the H₂ data for this thesis.

The mean v_{LSR} values of the observed cubes are 4.44 and 5.76 m/s per beam solid angle for the high and low resolution data sets. These values were obtained by taking the cross-correlation of different areas that were free of line spreads. The corresponding brightness temperatures for the v_{LSR} values are 1.73 and 0.44 K, respectively.

¹ The Westerbork Synthesis Radio Telescope is operated by the ASTRON (Netherlands Foundation for Research in Astronomy) with support from the Netherlands Organisation for Scientific Research NWO.

² The actual raw data obtained from the radio-observations. The UV term refers to the alignment of the telescope's baseline or the phase of the telescope array.

Table 2-1 Characteristics properties of the *Spitzer* data for M02-003

Parameter	Value
Observing Date	December 1995 to February 1997
Total observing time	46 hours (4 × 10)
Number of observations	46
Baseline (maximum maximum baseline)	26-2750-26 m
Feeding mode L.A. (B1800)	10°-27°-07%
Feeding mode Dec. (B1800)	82°27°-07%
Synthesized beam (FWHM)	
full resolution	14.4" × 14.4"
low resolution	20.4" × 20.4"
FWHM primary beam	27"
z rms (Jy) noise per channel	
full resolution	1.75 Jy
low resolution	2.54 Jy
Bandwidth	2.5 MHz
Number of Channels	64
Channel Separation	
frequency	26.1 MHz
velocity	0.2 km s ⁻¹
Velocity range channel	165.4 km s ⁻¹
Temperature-flux conversion	
full resolution	2.76 Jy per mJy beam ⁻¹
low resolution	9.58 Jy per mJy beam ⁻¹

Channel maps of the 20-m spaced line data are shown in Figure 2-1. Along with these flux data contours, power flux data from the 1-m λ noise cone noise, two signal-free channels are included at each end of the span. The central velocity value and number of each channel are displayed at the top right and bottom center of each frame respectively. In this and all subsequent figures, north is up and east is to the left. H₂ emission from the middle of the galaxy, discovered by Bell (1996), can be seen in channels 22-25. The crescent-like upper like flapping wings become surfaces of constant Doppler shifts as we realized rotating disk are parallel in shape (Raper 1954). As each channel of the data cube is binned by its frequency (velocity) width, only regions meeting the corresponding Doppler-shifted velocities will be seen.

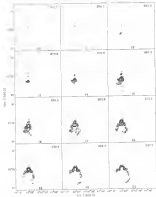


Figure 2.1: (a) Channel maps of ROC plots. The central velocity of each channel is shown at the top right corner in units of km s^{-1} . The 1σ beam is shown at the bottom right. Channel maps are plotted at $10, 2, 3, 7, 10$ and $16 \times$ the rms noise level per channel (1.2 mJy). Channels 10 to 11 of 12 shown upper left to bottom right panels are shown on this page.

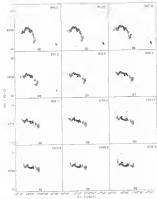


Figure 3-7. Optimum map of channels 22 to 28 of the 32nd data order. Contours have not plotted at (2, 5, 8, 7, 10 and 100) is the x or y value level per channel (1, 7, 8).

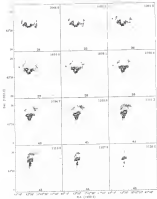


Figure 2-1: Contrast map of channels 14 to 16 of the 167 data series. Contrast lines are plotted at 1, 2, 4, 7, 10 and 100 in the color scale level per channel (1 T 10).

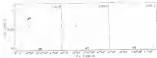


Figure 3.1: Design map of channels in all of the 12° data cube. Channel lines are plotted at $\{1.25, 1.5, 1.75, 2.0\}$ is the maximum value found per channel (0.75°).

Figure 3.2 is 2-D data from different rows of data cube in its native 2-D form. It can be seen in Figure 3.2 that the hypothetical side of the galaxy is located on the north. Assuming that the arms are trailing, the position of the galaxy (the western half) represents the near side located on the left side of the cube. In this visualization of the cube, the whole galaxy appears to rotate as a single system around the velocity plane (i.e. the velocity increases with inclination). However, this view no longer holds when Figure 3.3 is viewed. Rather, there are hints of three separate velocity systems dominated by major structures within the galaxy. The most discernible is the northern extension of the system arm that appears to have a slightly lower incline than the main H I disk.

In Figure 3.4, the the velocity inclination plane of the data cube is shown. Rotating around the center of the diagram is the near ($\sim 70^\circ$) disk of the galaxy (the region between the two given horizontal lines). The H I region that contains the optical arm (the region between the two red lines) has an incline plane that is inclined at about 30° with respect to the near disk. Finally, the features that have the steepest slope that can almost diagonally across the diagram are the northern and outer system H I arm (which, these structures do not rotate at the same rate. This 2-D representation of a velocity inclination plane is typical for a type of galaxy with a (nearly) flat rotation curve in the outer part and a steeply rising central region. If the rotation curve were to fall off as a function of distance to signify that the majority of the mass has been observed. The

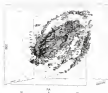


Figure 2.2: 3-dimensional representation of the galaxy. (Note the slight change in the velocity plane of the upper arms)

inferred, features would have a 'backward' appearance. This is not seen in the figure and a flat rotation curve is expected for MDC LDM.

The most important information that can extracted from data cubes are its moments. These two-dimensional representations of the gas content of the galaxy not only offer a simpler way to view the original data but they also describe the physical field of the H_2 gas within the galaxy. All moments are calculated from the basic equation

$$\text{moment}_n = \int T_{\text{B}}(x, y) N^n dx dy \quad (2.5)$$

The zeroth moment map is made by integrating the individual channel maps over all positions. The H_2 column density at a point, (x, y) is given by

$$N_{\text{H}_2} = 1.4234 \times 10^{19} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} T_{\text{B}} dx \quad \text{cm}^{-2} \quad (2.6)$$



Figure 1: 3D spatial distribution of the three-dimensional representation of the galaxy. At this moment, we can conclude that the galaxy has three separate components that rotate at different rates.

Finally, the temperature-weighted mean velocity of the point (x, y, z) (the first moment) is calculated from

$$\langle V(x, y, z) \rangle = \frac{\int T(x, y, z) V(x, y, z) dV}{\int T(x, y, z) dV} \quad \text{km s}^{-1} \quad (3.2)$$

(Allen et al. 1999)

Lastly, the velocity dispersion of the bar at (x, y, z) is defined as

$$\langle V^2(x, y, z) \rangle = \frac{\int T(x, y, z) V^2(x, y, z) dV}{\int T(x, y, z) dV} \quad \text{km}^2 \text{s}^{-2} \quad (3.3)$$

The brightness temperature of each pixel is calculated from

$$T_B(x, y) = \frac{I_\nu}{\Omega \nu^2} \quad (3.4)$$

where c is the speed of light, I_ν is the flux density per beam solid angle at the frequency of observation, ν and Ω is the beam solid angle. The term Ω is the synthesized beam:

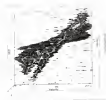


Figure 7-4. Same as Figure 7-3 and 7-5 but the velocity distribution plot is shown here. This diagram clearly shows that the inner and outer disk as well as the outer H I gas arms, rotate at different rates.

will apply for the data. The equations above indicate that the gas is typically thin, as is usually the case for H I. (For the optically thick case, please see Appendix B.)

In an ideal world where data capture only the emission, a simple summation of peaks (peak weights when applicable) would produce the required maps. However, it is expected that any real emission from a spot or location will exist only in a small range of contiguous channels. Any peak that appears in the same pixel or row consistently channels is likely a noise spike. The physical argument is that any region of gas will emit spectral lines for a range of frequencies due to the motion of the galaxy and unless the disk is warped, the line peaks should appear only once in a narrow range of channels in the data. In the case of (potential) warps, the line-of-sight map indicates more than once the same point in the galaxy. Thus, a simple integration of the all strong emission peaks can produce maps that are filled with noise since this signal owing to the inclusion of spurious noise spikes. A more detailed discussion of this matter has been written by Bosma (1981).

15 of the nearest maps that are used as the chains have been created is a *dist* variable in the *WIND* data table on program *DIFFY* (Flowmap Image Processing System). The program has taken the problem of noise spikes in data tables into consideration and attempts to ameliorate it by combining the smoothed profiles of noise reduction first, efficiently with the “rougher” method introduced by Brown (1983).

The first step in creating the nearest maps is to create a mask table. This data set is the product of smoothing the original data table a spatial and velocity axis with a Gaussian and Hanning kernel respectively. Next, a threshold level is set to eliminate the smoothed profile whose values lie below the specified acceptance gate. Then the window method is used to process the remaining “good” profile. At each pixel the velocity of the peak profile is first determined and an initial window is established. Values outside the window are eliminated and then the size of the acceptance gate is widened gradually in velocity. For each subsequent iteration, the values outside the window are compared with those of the previous window. Eventually, high values will reach an accepted tolerance value and the window procedure is stopped for that pixel (see Figure 2 of Brown (1983) for a good graphical representation of this method). The acceptance level is a combination of the *FWHM* noise level of a channel map plus a “constant” level that is empirically defined (England (1988)). In this way single channel noise spikes are eliminated from the maps and line-edges, which are contiguous for a number of channels, remain. Pixels that do not pass either of these criteria are flagged and the corresponding pixels in the original data table are set to “masked” out (i.e. set to undefined value). Masked pixels are then integrated to make the desired nearest map(s).

To create the nearest maps that are analyzed in this chapter, the initial data was smoothed with a Gaussian kernel of two bins, with a spatial Gaussian along with a running three-point Hanning function. This velocity smoothing kernel has the form

$$X_n = 0.5X_{n-1} + 0.5X_n + 0.5X_{n+1} \quad (2.4)$$

where n is the current channel of analysis. The nearest maps were created by running up all the pixels of each individual channel that had values greater than $|\pm 3 \sigma|$ times

the streamlines (see figure 2.1) of the tube. This means that any position here were called 1, 100, 1000, ... times of the range typically measured here (smooth on our eye).

There addition of information that are gathered from the data values that will also be utilized to analyze the physical properties of the H₂ gas are (1) the global profile (2) the continuous field, and (3) the position velocity profile maps. The first is derived by integrating the total flux of the 2D-ion emission from each channel of the data cube with respect to velocity space. The second can be obtained by analyzing the line-line channels of the cube. The process is described more fully in subsection 3.3.4. And finally position velocity (PV) plots are made by taking slices through one of the coordinate axes and the velocity axis. This method allows follow the distribution and flow of gas in specific positions along the slice through a range of velocities. As PV diagrams pertain to the ionization behavior of the gas as well as its kinematics. They will be discussed after the distribution of H₂ and the kinematics of the gas have been reviewed.

3.1. H₂ Densities and Continuous Emission

3.1.1. Global H₂ Properties

The global profile of the galaxy for both 12° and 30° data sets are shown in Figure 2.1. Despite the large number of top-bottom profiles² that have been observed (Harmon et al. 1988; Riechers & Smail 1994), no clear evidence of wide feature is seen for NGC 1265 (i.e., the difference between the two “forms” of each spectrum is only 40 m/s, 17% of the profile peak). This is less at 20% of the peak flux (\mathcal{W}_{20}) = 300 km s⁻¹. Single-dish measurements by Smail & Smith & Deyar (1994) and Telle (1995) have yielded results of 264 km s⁻¹ and 205 km s⁻¹ respectively. However, it has been pointed out by Riechers & van der Kruit (1994) that \mathcal{W}_{20} must be corrected for noncircular broadening. The correction \mathcal{W}_{20}^* (Sakamoto et al. 1995) takes the general form

$$\mathcal{W}_{20}^* = \mathcal{W}_{20} + (n - 1 + b) \cdot \Delta v \quad (3.1)$$

² This term refers to the asymmetric distribution of H₂ with respect to the center. One clear case of bipolarities in a galaxy is NGC 1068 (Knapman et al. 1984).

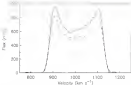


Figure 1.5: Global profile of the galaxy at $10''$ (dashed) and $30''$ (solid line) resolutions

where $\alpha = 0.0214$, $\beta = -0.042$, ϵ is the percentage (well) and Δv is the velocity resolution. For NGC 344, $W_{50} = 261.6 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. The low-signal system velocity is determined from the midpoint of the 10% width-level, $v = 1000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. The value compares favorably with the 1000 km s^{-1} value of *Bratt (1989)* and 1004 km s^{-1} of *Kass et al. (1998)* that was derived from their *fit* data analysis. Similarly, *Steady-Smith et al. (1990)* found 1010 km s^{-1} with their data.

To calculate the total H I flux and mass of the system, the $10''$ channel was referred to the $30''$ map that is more sensitive to the low surface brightness regions owing to the larger beamsize. First, the only the area where emission arises from the galaxy was extracted and then multiplied by the pixel size (in arcseconds^2). The derived value (in units of $\text{Jy beam}^{-1} \times \text{km s}^{-1}$) was then divided by the beam size to produce the total H I flux of $105.6 \text{ Jy beam}^{-1}$ for the galaxy. The result is in good agreement with those ($129.4 \pm 30.1 \text{ Jy km s}^{-1}$) given by the H I study of *Heckman & Richter (1989)*. *Steady-Smith & Quinn (1989)* and *Taff (1993)* reported their findings as 103.7 and $121.0 \text{ Jy km s}^{-1}$ respectively. Finally, by applying equation 3.2 from Appendix A, the total H I mass is determined to be $M_{\text{H I}} = 1.1 \times 10^8 M_{\odot}$. Single-dish measurements have yielded H I masses of $1.1 \pm 10^8 M_{\odot}$ (*Bois (1983), et al.*) or $10^8 M_{\odot}$ (*Fisher & Tully (1982)*).

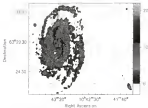


Figure 3-4: H I surface density map of NGC 3350 with no model. The contours are at plotted are 11, 16, 23, 31, 38, 45, and 58 $M_{\odot} \text{pc}^{-2}$. The 3" beam is plotted in the upper right corner of the density.

and $1.4 \times 10^7 M_{\odot}$ (Christy-Roeck & Davis 1998). Since the absorption made by the "WRC" submillimeter dust will appear to have any significant loss of emission due to the lack of direct surface coverage or the over-spacing area.

3.4.2. H I Surface Density Distribution

Figure 3-4 shows the overall surface map of NGC 3350 area at 17" resolution. Throughout this chapter, the area confined within the inner $\sim 1''$ (ca 20 k pc) of the major axis of the galaxy will be referred to as the inner H I disk (\sim excluding the outer gas arms). This feature is larger than the D_{25} of the 25 mag source ~ 1.5 kpc in amplitude (R23) by about 25% and includes the northern and southern optical/gas optical arms of the galaxy (Figure 3-7). Extending from the left and right of the H I disk are the eastern and western gas arms that, when traced out, appear to be continuations of the northern and southern parts of the western and eastern optical gas arms respectively.



Figure 3.7: $1.25 M_{\odot}$ isomass surface (see of the $10''$ data) highlighting the extent of the H I distribution as compared to the stellar component of the galaxy (the grayscale Digital Sky Survey B-band image).

The distribution of the gas within the main disk is generally symmetric with the two long extension arms, giving the galaxy a ‘‘spiral design’’ appearance (Klingensmith 1984). The third component are distributed as clumpy patches throughout the galaxy, down the line of the inclination (~ 400 pc). The total extent of the H I contour¹ encompasses a length of about 48 kpc along the major axis. The maximum volume density projected onto the sky, is $N_{\text{H}} = 1.6 \times 10^{21}$ atoms cm^{-2} ($0.0 M_{\odot} \text{pc}^{-2}$) and the average density is 7.4×10^{20} atoms cm^{-2} ($0.2 M_{\odot} \text{pc}^{-2}$). This peak is situated in northern arm near a bright H II region. The location of the highest gas concentrations tend to be distributed around the main arms of the H I disk, as they represent strong potential wells where the gas can be easily trapped.

In checking the global symmetry between the arms, Bell (1994) measured the winding of the spirals at various radii. It was found that the pitch angles of both arms

¹ The low resolution data was used to describe the H I structure of the galaxy. Figure 3.13.



Figure 3-4: A grayscale surface density map with contours from the color image. $\Sigma_{\text{H I}}$ correlates most between the main disk and arms of the galaxy. The contours mark the 1σ noise of the galaxy.

was in agreement, especially at larger radii. The mean values derived for the exponential spiral fit were 28° for the southern arm and 38° for the northern arm with the former being better approximated. The large angular values are consistent with late type galaxies that have loosely wound arms. On average, the HI density of the outer arm is about three times less than that of the main disk. The western gas arm is well-defined, starting from almost immediately east of the nucleus and curving around the north before ending at a position angle of $+60^\circ$ east of north and about 35 kpc away from the center. The western arm appears to split into a fragmentary inner part and a thicker section that forms the maximum radius of the galaxy. Their attachments to the galactic disk are not as easily distinguishable nor do they wrap around the disk as much as their eastern counterparts.

Figure 3-5 displays the kinematics that exist for the two halves of the galaxy. The plot shows that the western arm resembles the main western arm more so than the outer or radial displacement from the center as well as the winding angle. The figure also displays the highly systematic distribution of gas between the northern and southern

interior of the main disk. Just beyond the southern edge of the disk lies a patch of H I that breaks the symmetry between the two sides. This addition of gas outside the main ring is by about 2.7 kpc more than the main ring, but we estimate H I mass of $1.4 \times 10^7 M_{\odot}$. Due to the sparseness arrangement of the H I clouds in the outer western arm, it is not clear whether this arm of gas is actually part of it although the common line of the narrow escape widely indicates the possibility.

Since the (outer) bar region, the H I mass would spread and form a ring-like shape providing an $\sim 10^7$ in projected radius. Confined within the ring is the gas deficient central region of NGC 3388. This phenomenon is not uncommon to our neighboring galaxy M33 also has a centrally-depressed region of atomic neutral hydrogen in the H I distribution. The lack of H I in this area is probably caused by the sweeping action of the bar that funnels the gas (and, hence, regular concentration near the bar ends) toward the nucleus. The inflowing gas can form clouds or gas concentrations that lead to the formation of new stars (as seen along the bar of NGC 3384). These two phenomena are adjacent in the Chapter 4. Although it is possible that the center could be filled with molecular hydrogen, past CO observations of the system, as reviewed in the last chapter, indicate that NGC 3388 must reside in the submillimeter wavelength regime. Hence it is more than likely that the H I gas of this region is associated with the star formation lying along the bar of the gas.

3.4.3. Radial H I Profile

A more quantitative study of the H I distribution can be performed by analyzing the radial density profile of the galaxy, as shown in Figure 3-9. The peak of this substantially averaged profile corresponds to the gas-richened pseudo-ring. The surface density is approximately 27% higher here than the central region. Hence the denser H I regions of the galaxy reside in the northern arm and are covered by a single number used in the construction of the profile. This local enhancement has created the central peak in the plot. After this peak, the density drops off rapidly and the slope of the gradient can be found by an exponential of the form

$$\Sigma(r) = \Sigma_0 e^{-r/h_{\text{HI}}}, \quad (3-1)$$

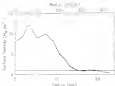


Figure 3-8: Surface density radial profile of NGC 2445. Filled circles represent the best-fit exponential function to the decreasing part of the profile. The horizontal line denotes the 1σ level.

From the equation above, I derived the H I scale length $h_{HI} = 5.0 \pm 0.5$ kpc for the galaxy. The surface density reaches the $2\sigma_{HI}$ level of our M_{HI} pc⁻² at approximately $2R_{HI}$ or $1.0h_{HI}$ within the range of 1.7 ± 0.3 kpc. Bracco & Rhee (1997) found with their sample of HI spiral and irregular galaxies.

3.1.1. Dust-mass Map

Along with the (postman-calibrated) data cubes that have been used to derive the previous results, the 2D data of the observations made by DA-Brooks were also obtained and re-reduced them to determine the extent of the continuum emission area and trace the galaxy. The map was made by averaging line-free channels $4 - 32$ and $33 - 59$ of the original 64-channel data then “cleaning” (Appendix B) the product down to the expected noise $\gamma = 3$ level. The continuum field at 14.63 ± 0.02 mJy/beam is displayed in Figure 3-10. Most emission has been detected close that found by (Jell Q194) although the same core source of emission is found near the center. No detectable radio continuum is found near the type II supernova (1988) although the data was taken shortly after the explosion. Rather, the footprint of the peaks tend to coincide with some of our features that hint at the continuum arising from horizontal processes (after

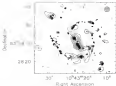


Figure 3.10: Radio continuum image as seen around the galaxy. The center of the galaxy is marked by the asterisk. The star marker denotes the equinoxes (1950) as reported by Karttun, Niemi & Sogrin (1985). Contour levels are at 5, 5.7, and 11 times the r.m.s. noise level of 0.05 K. The beam size of 0.45 arcsec is placed at the top right.

line synchronous rotation. The continuum field is dominated by the H II region along the bar followed by a patch of ionized hydrogen northeast of the galactic center. It will be shown in Chapter 5 that these two areas are also some of the highest flux emitting regions observed in the Ho filter in this

3.4 H α Emission

3.4.1 Slitless Field

The first integral maps of NGC 4038 made from Equation 3.1 are shown in Figures 3.11 to 3.13. Figures 3.11 and 3.12 are H α diagrams showing positionally sensitive data (worlds) plotted atop the H α surface density maps. The underlying image of the bar is similar to a typical “spiral” pattern of a rotating disk that has been projected onto the sky plane. The spiral diagram of Figure 3.13 is a velocity contour map of a rotationally rotating disk that is oriented to the line-of-sight. It is a velocity field of an inclined rotation curve with Keplerian fall off at large radii. In the diagram, the arcs indicate the line-of-sight of the maximum rotation velocities of the rotation curve. The only velocity component that can be observed along the kinematic minor axis is the systemic

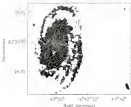


Figure 7.11: The velocity field of NGC 555 and its nucleus. The contour levels are from 50 to 170 km s^{-1} in steps of 10 km s^{-1} . The heavy white line denotes the systemic velocity. The 'X' here is plotted in the upper right corner of the diagram.

velocity of the galaxy. The constant value is depicted by the vertical middle line. The other principal axis of the system, the horizontal right axis (not shown), denotes the north and the galactic center. In principle, the two axes should be perpendicular to each other but strong increasing warpage along the bar can affect this alignment.

It is clear that there are significant non-circular motions that manifest themselves as kinks in the velocity field contour lines of Figure 5-100. The largest deviations from circularity are near the bar and spiral arms. Around the neighborhood of the spine, the velocity increasing (Héroux & Melnick 1979; Rots 1975) effect is caused by the response of the gas flow as it travels through the density waves that make the arms. The effect appears to be especially strong on the eastern side of the galaxy where the velocity displacement is more pronounced than the other side. The undulating velocity motions of the approaching (southern) half is less by a greater degree than the receding half is probed. The elongated western arm, just beyond the disk seems to have little effect on

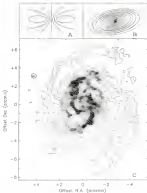


Figure 2-12: Example plots of (A) the spatial diagram of a Thomas disk and (B) a sample set of isodensity contours used to determine the rotation curve of the galaxy. (C) Intensity analysis completed on grayscale image of the nearest face map.

the material moving through it in the north-south half (north is $z > 0$), except. However, the systematic velocity contrast has a skewed (as observed) distribution, the presence of non-circular material that will be investigated but has in subsection 3.4.3. The closed contour lines on the velocity map represent the maximum value of the observed (contaminated) velocity.

In the neighbourhood of the galactic centre, the nuclei tend toward the east, along the bar major axis. The contours within the bar represent the changing themselves into an S configuration, as seen in many other barred systems. This is expected for the gas flowing in elliptical orbits around the bar (Hambly et al. 1979; Friedlander 1984; Sanders & Hambly 1976; Sellwood & Williams 1981; see Aikawa & Sanders 1992). The contours are turned toward the bar in such a way that they appear to be pushed together at two quadratically appearing positions located northwest and southeast of the bar. As this area contains mostly elliptical motions, it will be included in the present work to derive the global fit kinematical parameters of the galaxy that will be discussed next.

3.4.1. Global Kinematical Description

Consider a galactic disk that has an inclination major axis rotated by the position angle θ and is inclined at an angle i from the line of sight. The observed velocity at any point (x, y) on the disk can be described by the equation

$$V_{\text{obs}}(x, y) = V_{\text{sys}} + V_z(x) \cos i + V_{\text{rot}}(x) \sin i + V_r(x) \cos i \quad (3.9)$$

where V_{sys} is the systemic velocity of the stars of the galaxy (km s^{-1}), V_z and V_{rot} are the radial and non-radial (azial) velocity components of the observed velocity, and V_r is the velocity in the x direction. The measured angle θ is related to $(\theta_0, \theta_1) = \theta_0 \pm \theta_1 \theta$ by the equation

$$\cos(\theta) = \frac{-(y - y_0) \cos \theta + (x - x_0) \sin \theta}{R \sin i} \quad (3.10)$$

and

$$\sin(\theta) = \frac{-(x - x_0) \cos \theta - (y - y_0) \sin \theta}{R \sin i} \quad (3.11)$$

The position angle θ is given counter-clockwise from the north to the plane of the sky in the major axis of the rotating bar of the galaxy. For the present study, the radial term

and vertical z motions are assumed to be equal with $\langle \sigma_{\text{vertical}} \rangle = \langle \sigma_z \rangle$ is typical for disk galaxies.

The unknown kinematical properties just defined have been fixed by using an ensemble of individual rings (Figure 3.11B) to model the observed velocity field. The rings can be assigned separate sets of initial values so that each ring is completely independent from another in the fitting algorithm. GENFIT’s GENFIT program and the iterative scheme of Lagarias (1995) were used specifically to derive the desired parameters. The Lagarias algorithm is a refinement of the methods employed earlier by Whelan et al. (1971) and Cluverius & Wilkewitz (1971).

Initial estimates of the unknown parameters needed to start the fixed-ring method were taken from previous observations of NGC 3449. These values were used to derive estimated velocity values that were then fitted to the observed line-of-sight velocity with least squares minimization. This produced new and improved input parameter values that were subsequently used by the next iteration step. The procedure is continued until a level of χ^2 -minimization is reached. As weights can also be assigned to each pixel, those that were close to along the kinematical major axis are assigned the highest importance as they carry most of the information about the circular velocity of the galaxy. Similarly, pixels near the minor axis were weighted the least, owing to the fact that the observed velocities are mostly radial. The determination of the global parameters were made with the lower resolution $30''$ data (Figure 3.11) to minimize the influence of local non-circular perturbations near the core and the bar region.

The kinematical center (x_0, y_0) was the first term determined. The radial value of the center from the NASA/IPAC Extragalactic Database (NED)¹. The initial systemic velocity, position angle and inclination values taken from Karim et al. (2008) were 1200 km s^{-1} , -80° and 34° . These three values were held fixed during the stage. It was found that the fixed values was affected by structures within the disk and hence the

¹ NED is operated by the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology under contract with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

relations did not converge. The motion of the gas at large radii is more uncertain and motion of the HII comes at different radii. Thus no accurate determination could be made from the model fit. Although dynamical centers of galaxies have been found not to coincide with their optical counterparts (e. g., Knapen 1987; Ryder et al. 1994), it is also not uncommon to assign both centers the same value (Mayer & Gnedin 1995; Wilson et al. 2004).

The second parameter solved was the systemic velocity of the galaxy. This was done by keeping the dynamical center and inclination constant while using MUSE. Owing to the large linear velocity (up to 4.8 km s^{-1}) for the outer ring velocities and very steady values of V_{sys} in the middle region of the galaxy (between $140'' \leq r < 160''$). The adopted heliocentric velocity for the galaxy based on H α observations is the (averaged) weighted mean value of $100 \pm 3 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. This value is in agreement with the global profile determination of $100 \pm 3 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ (in $130''$), $100 \pm 7 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ and 100 km s^{-1} results from Boone et al. (2003), and Bell (1986) respectively. Gnedin (1994) found $V_{\text{sys}} = 1020 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ for the galaxy.

To find the position angle and inclination of the galaxy, the region between $14 \leq R$ kpc was used as the solution remained stable and varied the least, within the weighted limit. The adopted ring fits for each parameter are shown in Figure 3-10. Starting with the $i = -10^\circ$ (Boone et al. 2003) and holding i and α and V_{sys} constant, the position angle of the ring fitted to produce the weighted mean value of $-0.0^\circ \pm 0.0^\circ$.

Later on at radii beyond 14 kpc, the ring solutions for i stabilized and did not vary by more than 2° from one another. The average value of i , as determined from model fitted to both halves of the galaxy, is 10° . This is the same value as found by Boone & van Wouden (1994) and the paper more than the value found by Gnedin (1994) who used the NEA's dual-channel interferometer and Bell (1986) who used 21-cm observations from the Very Large Array telescope. Boone et al. (2003) found $i = 10^\circ$ based on their kinematical study of the galaxy.

Mayer & Gnedin (1995) and Wilson (2004) have pointed out that inclination angles will typically increase in size with considerable increasing radius. This is also the case for NGC 3415. The highest value for i coincides with the outer rotation speed

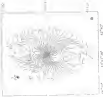
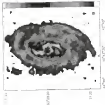


Figure 2-(a) Low resolution surface density and velocity field of NGC 4498. (b) Low-resolution velocity field at levels of 0.1 (Dn), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

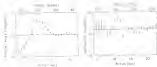


Figure 2.14: Isolated map fit to the position angle and acceleration angles of the galaxy using the $30''$ first moment map. Error bars denote the formal errors from the least-square fit.

area, where the surrounding systems are strong. The models within this area are the most disturbed for any of the arms of the galaxy. However, since the effect is localized and the fit is steady at larger distances, the final result of $\alpha = 32 \pm 2^\circ$ has been selected as the best inclination value for NGC 3559.

2.4.3 Rotation Curve

The rotation curve of the galaxy was determined by using the previously derived kinematical properties and both the $10''$ and $30''$ velocity fields. The higher resolution map will mitigate the effect of beam widening in the central region that cause b_z to be underestimated (Trishen 2005). But the lack of sample points beyond the major E1 disk of the galaxy (near $r = 11.5$ kpc) necessitated the use of the lower resolution data, in that inner region (and hence sample points) is derived in the external region from the $10''$ data. The rotation curve of the whole galaxy obtained from combining both sets of data, is shown in Figure 2.15. The standard deviation for the approaching and receding sides were also estimated and are plotted in the same figure. The radial extent of the graph is 725 (35.7 kpc). Beyond this radius, the lack of sample points led to velocity estimates with extremely large and unacceptable errors.

Overall, both sides of the galaxy appear to be rotating with similar speed as a function of radius. The exceptions are the bar region (where strong elongated gas motions make the estimates for V_z difficult or erroneous) and in the area between $r = 1.5 - 20$ kpc

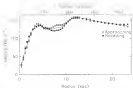


Figure 3-15: The rotation curve of NGC 4636 for both sides (solid line) as well as the blue- and redshifted halves of the galaxy (open circle and filled squares respectively). The H^{β} data was used to construct the first 10 kpc of the diagram.

Owing to the symmetry, it can be inferred that the measured value must be close to or possibly coincide with the NRCB optical value that has been in used throughout the analysis.

From 6 to 10 kpc, the difference (maximum value = 13.7 km s^{-1}) between the two halves can be attributed to the spiral arms within the disk. The speed used to fit the approaching half of the galaxy yields the velocity above higher velocities because they lie at the outer edge of the northern arm where decreasing distance add to the rotation curve (Pridde 1979). Combining the regions just discussed, the average difference between the two sides for the whole galaxy is less than 3 km s^{-1} .

The rotation curve within the first 3 kpc from the center can be described by solid-body rotation that rises steeply at a rate of $144 \pm 4 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ arcmin}^{-1}$ ($41 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$). Previous measurements made by Bell (1986) and Breen et al. (2008) at smaller radii have yielded values 80 ± 15 and $141 \pm 4 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ arcmin}^{-1}$ respectively. The secondary maximum of the rotation curve ($\sim 140 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ at 8 kpc) occurs just slightly beyond the bar area. Between 6 and 7 kpc, the rotation curve demands to a maximum value of $\sim 120 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ before rising again, until V_{max} is reached. This point again begins from the

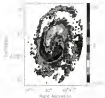


Figure 2.18: The residual velocity field made from subtracting out the circular rotation curve of the observed data. The ellipses denote the regions between the double peak feature seen in the rotation curve. The straight line marks the major axis of the galaxy.

end of the preheating region and continues inward past most of the edge of the H I disk, thereby encompassing the two main (spiral gas) arms of the system.

The most striking aspects of the rotation curve are its two peaks. The second peak of the curve is the true maximum rotational velocity of the galaxy (Figures 2-15). It occurs just slightly before the edge of the main H I disk at ~ 12.5 kpc ($248''$) and has a value $V_{\text{max}} = 104 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. After this point, the rotation curve begins a long and slow decline for about 8.5 kpc (nearly two-thirds of the gas disk) until the last point is reached. The rate of change is $\sim (14 \pm 3) \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$. This is close to the Keplerian drop-off in velocity in large spiral disks as expected for a system that has its total mass confined within the observed maximum radius. As in many rotation curves of other disk galaxies (Blanton et al., 1995), the slow decline is typically interpreted to be caused by the existence of unobserved matter.

To analyze and locate the non-circular components of the observed velocity, a circularly rotating model was made using the rotation curve as a guide. Figure 2.16 shows the residual velocity field from the subtraction of the model from the observed

Table 3.3: Kinematical and Physical Properties of NGC 1268 based on the Tully data

Parameter	Value
Kinematical center (EJ2018)	
Right Ascension	$19^{\text{h}}42^{\text{m}}32^{\text{s}}.11$
Declination	$40^{\circ}29'42''$
Systemic velocity (km s ⁻¹)	$1805 \pm 6 \pm 1$
Mean inclination, i (degrees)	52 ± 3
Mean position angle, ϕ (degrees)	-3.4 ± 0.4
Mean apparent rotational velocity (km s ⁻¹)	$159 \pm 11 \pm 6 \pm 7$
Rs scale length (kpc)	3.0 ± 0.1
Rs disk radius (kpc)	34.6
Maximum surface density of Rs (M_{\odot} pc ⁻²)	21.2 ± 0.8
Total stellar halflength mass (M_{\odot})	3.6 ± 0.8 (3.1 ± 10^9)
Total mass (M_{\odot})	9.9 ± 10^9

velocity field. The area enclosed by the two red ellipses correspond to the region between the two velocity peaks of the rotation curve. Within the enclosed large non-rotating motion with (negative!) values of 40 km s⁻¹ are possible. In the plane of the galaxy, the transition to non-circular motions is extent of 50 km s⁻¹ and are sufficiently large enough to produce the odd behaviour in the rotation curve at 11 kpc. Hence, the velocity maximum is caused by the dis-asymmetry axis of the main disk and is not a phenomenon associated with a spiral armature. Rotation curves of other galaxies are known to have two velocity peaks (Emsw 1971) but such occurrence are not common. Clearly, this shows that NGC 1268 possesses strong spiral arms.

The total dynamical mass is another physical property of the galaxy that can be determined with the aid of the rotation curve and also the equation

$$M_T(R) = 3.33 \times 10^5 \left(\frac{R}{\text{kpc}} \right) \left(\frac{V}{\text{km s}^{-1}} \right)^2 M_{\odot} \quad (3.12)$$

[Tremblay & Shapley 1946]. For NGC 1268, the total mass interior to the last measured point of the rotation curve, at $R = 39.2$ kpc and $V = 145.4$ km s⁻¹ is $7.9 \pm 10^9 M_{\odot}$.

The models of Generalized Isothermal $\alpha = 1$ [Jeans] and exponential disks of Bell (1980) approximated the total mass values of 1.10 ± 1.36 and $3.43 \pm 10^9 M_{\odot}$, respectively. The calculated M_T , along with the rest of the results found in this section are given in Table 3.3.

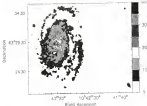


Figure 3-17: The velocity dispersion map of NGC 4457 and its satellite. Contour lines are from 5 to 45 km s^{-1} in 5 km s^{-1} steps. The 1σ beam is plotted in the upper right corner of the diagram.

3.4.4 Velocity Dispersion Map

The second moment map of the galaxy is displayed in Figure 3-17. This moment is a measure of the r.m.s. value of the velocity at each point (σ) and can be expressed formally as

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum (V - \bar{V})^2 P} \quad (3.23)$$

where v is the velocity channel and \bar{V} is the temperature-weighted mean velocity (Equation 3.2). Large velocity dispersion occurs at sites where random motion has an extended number of channels. In cases where v is between 15 – 20 km s^{-1} , moment can be detected in 3 – 11 successive channels. Approximately 11–12 channels contribute to the two highest peaks near the center. One reason why the central region has the highest average dispersion is due to the steep velocity gradient of the rotation curve being masked out by the beam (Lange 1994; Moore & Gekkerian, 1995). As the curve flattens at larger distances from the center, the effect of beam-tearing is lowered and

non-negligible in close to the MDC J20. The average value decreases to $\sim 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ~ 0.01 the value of 11 kpc. These values are consistent for spiral galaxies. The overall observed σ in v velocity that is present in the figure also includes other less-broadening mechanisms such as instrumental width, thermal broadening, and natural linewidth. In addition, the dispersion may not be confined within the disk but also include vertical motions whose values typically do not exceed 10 km s^{-1} as seen in face-on galaxies (Lauer 1984; Lauer 1984).

There also appears to be a correlation between some of high dispersion and the distribution of neutral hydrogen gas of the galaxy. There are strong H I regions that appear to be associated with places where H I emission is continuous for many channels (Chapter 4). This is especially true for the two pairs of Figure 4-11 as they coincide with two of the strongest H I regions that are strong not along the bar but of the galaxy.

4.3.5. Projected Velocity Dispersion

An important factor is that of a slice through the data cube parallel to the velocity axis is known as a position velocity (PV) diagram. The powerful tool is typically used to inspect the gas motion within the plane of the galaxy and how the potential is over the out-of-plane motions is uncertain that comes by inferred from the two-dimensional velocity field under several assumptions.

Figure 4.14 shows a PV plot made from taking a slice along the major axis of the galaxy at the position angle $\sim -80^\circ$. The contours trace out the rotation curve of the galaxy that is marked by the filled circles. The part of the gas ring that lies on the major axis, distinguished itself as peaks near 80° on either side of the center. The 3 σ contours trace of the mass that extend out further in the northwest, region by about 1.5 kpc than the northwest side. This slight overdensity also manifests itself in the small additional line density of the left peak of the global profile. Portion of gas of the same velocity further fragments the northwest side to about 10 kpc, while in the northwest, the two regions of equal velocity is situated at approximately 11.5 kpc from the center. The location of

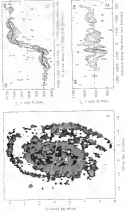


Figure 3: (A) Position velocity plots of the major and minor axes of NGC 1232. (B) Same as (A) but for the minor axis. (C) P-V diagram of the major axis. (D) P-V diagram of the minor axis. The velocity scale is in km/s. The position angle is in degrees. The intensity scale is in units of 10^{-18} W m $^{-2}$ m $^{-1}$. The velocity scale is in km/s. The position angle is in degrees. The intensity scale is in units of 10^{-18} W m $^{-2}$ m $^{-1}$.

this solitary region (labeled by the letter *a*) coincides with the northern extension *b* of the eastern arm. The gas is more extended in the southern part of the galaxy as pointed

Out more interest is the solenoid axis (the [Figure 3(B)] taken at the position angle of 80°). From Equation 2.8 it is apparent that only radial and out-of-plane terms of the velocity will show up along the solenoid axis. If these motions are absent, only the azimuthal velocity will be present. The left side of the plot shows gas moving at lower velocities than the expected V_{rot} that one would expect for material that is rotating in a circular fashion. The maximum deviation (point *a*) is located at the middle of the eastern arm and has a magnitude of 20 km s^{-1} in *rest* along the line-of-sight (30 km s^{-1} dopplered). The second moment map shows that there are large velocity dispersions ($> 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) within the proximity of *a* as well. From the center of the spiral arm, gas responding to the spiral density wave perturbations will move radially inward (Bridle 1977). From *a* is an example of the gas flowing toward the center. There is no such effect near most of the nucleus. Along the western (right) half of the galaxy, small differences between the gas velocities at points *b* and *c* and V_{rot} could be due to either radial motions within the plane or to out-of-plane motions. The situation is unclear although the latter is more probable. Additional support for this conjecture is seen in Figure 3-4 that shows that the inner western arm is not properly aligned with the main disk of the galaxy (importantly)

It has recently been suggested by Elmegreen et al. (2003) that, expansion of the FU phase for any oblique galaxies can show the existence of thick H₂ disks. In the current scenario, the gas disk actually consists of two parts, the regular cold disk component and a surrounding (naturally) thick H₂ layer that rotates at a slower rate. In addition, there is also an associated hollow envelope from the outer hydrogen-envelopes that presents itself as features called “barrels”. These features can be seen in the position-velocity diagrams as gas extending from the main disk toward the systematic velocity. There appears to be barrels at the major axis (the star at at points *d*, *e*, and *f*). To construct the position-velocity plots for further examination of the three points, an additional test cluster was along the major axis was made. The result is 13° wide PV plot (Figure 3-13) shows an additional (possibly) barrel that is symmetric with *d* some $\pm 10^\circ$ from the galaxy.

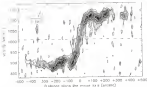


Figure 2.18 Position-velocity plot of the 10^5 solar mass stars along the major axis of the galaxy

matter. The location of these gas features coincide with the gas ring and the gas may be streaming toward the spiral arms rather than falling in from the upper arm. Near $l = 0$ there is no particularly striking feature that coincides with the position. However, the most interesting case for infalling material is at $l = 7$. It can be seen from Figure 2.11B (or Figure 2.2) that there is a dense region of H₂ at radius the vicinity of this point. More interestingly is the fact that a small star formation region also exists within the arm. The area is isolated from the spiral arm of the galaxy that could have induced its formation. The velocity range of this particular band extends from the observed rotation curve of ~ 120 km s⁻¹ down to approximately 50 km s⁻¹. Owing to this fact, it is possible that what we are seeing are gas complexes similar to the intermediate-velocity clouds (IVCs) that are observed in the Galaxy. It may also be possible that some of the infalling material has started stars, to form in the arm through cloud-cloud collision. Tenorio-Tagle (1993) has shown that an IVC colliding with a high density arm releases an energy of approximately 10^{51} to 10^{52} ergs that is sufficient to inaugurate the formation of giant H₂ regions. However, the regions that outline the bands is at the 1σ level so their actual existence are circumstantial but tantalizing.

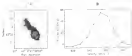


Figure 2: (a) Surface density map of the satellite galaxy plotted the $H\alpha$ grism data. Contour levels, from the $H\alpha$ data, are at 1.5, 2.5, 4.5 and 9.2 $M_{\odot} \text{pc}^{-2}$. The (b) Global profile of the satellite.

3.1. Satellite Galaxy of NGC 3387

Recent found the existence of NGC 3387 is the satellite galaxy that Bell (1989) discovered. The comparison can first be seen in four channels of the data cube (velocity range $163.2 - 170.2 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) in Figure 2.1 and most conspicuously in the moment maps.

Recent literature and finding searches for the object have yielded little information on it. Kanaoka in other wavelengths by the gas cloud is extremely deficient although a recent blue image of a digitized photographic plate observed from the Digital Sky Survey (DSS) shows a very faint structure. However, a single pixel peak signal is no more than 1.5 times the background sky value and extremely difficult to see. A surface map was produced on the red DSS image and although several pixels were marginally higher than the sky signal, the object is so ill defined that no definitive detection can be concluded. A search around the area with SDSS, which usually reports recent published results electronically yielded no findings.

The left diagram of Figure 2.2 is the surface density map of the galaxy at $H\alpha$ resolution with the contour lines from the high resolution data. The contours show that the core of the cloud appears to be elongated in shape. The maximum column density $(\Sigma_H = 1.5 \times 10^{20} \text{ atoms cm}^{-2})$, is located around the galactic center. Based on a two-dimensional (2-D) Gaussian fit made at $1.5 \times 10^{20} \text{ atoms cm}^{-2}$ (or level), the projected major and minor axes of the core are 2.6 kpc and 1.4 kpc respectively. The center of the Gaussian ellipse is located at the (R.A.) coordinate $RA = 19^{\text{h}}01^{\text{m}}09^{\text{s}}$ and Dec =

object (B2). The position angle (PA) (Jelić 1994) was found to be $16^\circ \pm 4^\circ$ (B2) and $16.5^\circ \pm 4.7^\circ$ (B3). The distance from the jet point and the center of NGC 1068 is 47 kpc assuming that both objects are at equal distances from us.

The neutral hydrogen mass within the core is $1.4 \times 10^7 M_\odot$. The B2 radio contour image shows a tail structure extending out to ~ 8.8 kpc and pointing in the direction of NGC 1068. The total neutral hydrogen mass of the B2 complex after integrating the column density over regions (the left panel of Figure 3-20) with values of B_0 and higher is $1.8 \times 10^7 M_\odot$.

The velocity field of the gas cloud is a juxtaposition of rotation and outflow although an orderly rotation can be traced out with certainty, there does appear to be a slight hint of rotation such that the winding rule of the outflow is situated at the north. The small velocity gradient that may exist is in the range of approximately $10 - 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ and so the object may be slowly rotating.

The global profile of the satellite galaxy from the full resolution data is shown in the right plot of Figure 3-20. By fitting a Gaussian to the curve, an estimate of the object's dynamical mass can be found by using the equation:

$$M = v_{\text{FWHM}}^2 R_0 / G \quad (3.14)$$

where R_0 is the BPS half width of the fitted Gaussian profile and E is the radius. The mean of the fit is 55.8 km s^{-1} and the full width at 20% is $20.2 \pm 1.8 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. The velocity has been corrected for instrumental broadening and calibration effects estimated from the local noise. Using $E = 1.4$ kpc as the upper limit value, the total mass of the companion galaxy is calculated to be about $1.8 \times 10^8 M_\odot$ or 1.4% of the B1 content of NGC 1068.

The dispersion of the Gaussian fit is $10.2 \pm 0.8 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ that is the typical velocity dispersion seen in disk galaxies (Tully & Fouquet 1985). There is a possibility that the observed global profile may not be indicative of ordered motion within the satellite. If the system is assumed to have a circular disk, its inclination must be close to 45° based on the determined major and minor axes of the core. In order for the velocity dispersion to agree with the observed profile, the object would need to be inclined to less than 30° .

from the line-of-sight. Therefore, the maximum total mass from Equation 3.14 ($M_{\text{tot}} = 1.6$) appears limited for the total mass of the satellite while the mass bound can be constrained by the HI mass determined from the rotation curve.

3.4 Summary

To summarize this section, I conclude that the HI distribution within the galaxy is quite symmetric on the global scale although there is slightly more gas in the western edge of the main disk. The entire material is collected in both parts of the HI gas line profile of the galaxy being slightly higher than the right by ~ 30 mJy. The nature of the HI gas is clumpy in nature, most of the diameter is smaller than the full resolution limit size of 0.6×0.6 kpc². This is not unexpected as most of the potential species of hydrogen tend to reside in clumpy complexes. The densest regions observed are within the optical-spiral arms that form a parabolic ring at around 4.2 kpc from the galactic center. The nuclear bar region contains both atomic hydrogen gas due to the rotation of the bar trapping the gas in toward the center. The outer arms are composed of ionized atomic hydrogen only.

The last stage of integrated HI density analysis is the western arm, some 150'' away from the center. In the radial profile this last segment has a column density value of approximately 1×10^{20} atoms cm⁻² where substantially is the characteristic cut-off value for the galaxies observed by van Gorkum (1986). The total extent of the HI content is more than twice of R_{25} . The total HI mass of the galaxy based on the proposed dI' surface density map is $1.4 \times 10^8 M_{\odot}$. The total dynamical determined from the last point of the rotation curve is 0.8×10^8 .

The global kinematical properties of the galaxy summarized in Table 2 were used to derive the rotation curve of the galaxy that show two apparent maximum circular velocities. The first occurs at ~ 4 kpc from the center and is 15% smaller than the observed maximum (100 km s⁻¹) at the radius of 11.8 kpc. The extent of the rotation curve extends out to end of the nuclear gas arm. Its shape is mostly varying with no truncation apparent. Since the mass distribution in the outer disk extends beyond what is observed.

The Figure 3 circular velocity, v_{circular} (maximum, 50 km s^{-1} in the disk plane) from Figure 2 (a) confirms that both the bar and density waves of the galaxy are the main perturbers of the gas motions and explain the double peaks seen in the rotation curve. How much of the disturbance is contributed to the bar can be inferred from numerical simulations of gas response to the underlying (bar) potential of the galaxy. Such models have been constructed in an effort to match the irregularities that are observed in the velocity fields of the cold atomic neutral hydrogen as well as the ionized hydrogen gas

CHAPTER 2 OBSERVATIONS OF LONGER NEUTRAL HYDROGEN

2.1 Introduction

In this chapter, the optical and near-infrared (NIR) observations of NGC 3351 will be used to analyze the stellar component of the galaxy in order to gain a deeper understanding NGC 3351 as a complete dynamical system. The character of the H α gas distribution and kinematics from last chapter can be used to understand if and the orbits of the galaxy must fit the underlying gravitational potential. However, as gas is intrinsically dissipative, its response to the potential will naturally differ from that of stars under various circumstances (e.g., at resonance). Consequently, stellar distribution and kinematics merit a separate study from the gaseous component. The analysis of the stellar kinematics will be deferred to Chapter 4 as multiple long slit spectroscopy for the galaxy is not available. Such observations are greatly limited, in three factors: the weak stellar absorption lines (the need to use high spatial resolution to obtain accurate line-of-sight velocities (what further weakens the signal to-noise ratio), and the inherently low surface brightness of galaxies. Therefore, an indirect theoretical study of stellar orbits will be used instead to probe the kinematics of the stars within NGC 3351. However, recent developments of Integral Field Spectrograph instruments such as SAURON (Bacon et al. 1998) offer new-horizon hope. In capturing high spatial resolution stellar spectroscopy of galaxies in a relatively short observing time.

The goal of this chapter is then, to analyze the stars and H α gas of the galaxy. Analyzing the optical and NIR historical images immediately provides one advantage in comparison to the radio data, spatial resolution. For NGC 3351 this factor is almost one order of magnitude and so the images, especially within the central region of the galaxy, can be studied in great detail. Some general but important subjects such as (a) the identification and analysis of the the structural components of the galaxy, (b) the distribution of the stellar population as well as their kinematics, (c) the role of dust lanes



Figure 1.1: Face-on view of NGC 2058. The image was made by combining to-gether the U, B, and I images taken by the Isaac Newton Telescope.

and (d) the check for possible correlation between the photometric and kinematic properties (derived from (b)) are covered by the next chapter.

The outline of this chapter is as follows: in Section 2 the optical and NIR data are presented. The morphology of the galaxy, based on the data, is also discussed. Section 3 presents and discusses the color indices of the galaxy. The photometric properties for each filter are discussed in Section 4. In Section 5, the Palomar Interferometry observations of the H α region within NGC 2058 are presented and analysed. Finally the findings of this chapter are summarized in Section 6.

1.1 The Broadband Data

All but one of the broadband images presented in this chapter were obtained from the Instituto de Astrofísica de Canarias (IAC) Canary Islands, Spain. They have been previously provided by Dr. John Salazar of the Institute. The Spanish data consist of the U, B, and I-band images plus observations of the galaxy H α regions obtained around the Ba H&R camera lens. The IAC observations include a broadband image and the Palomar Interferometry data cube. The latter will be used primarily as a

Table 1.1. Observing log for the u , g , r , i , and $H\beta$ data of NGC 3397

Filter	Instrument	T_{exp} (s)	Date	Observer
U	PT T181	1800	03/11/96	Prata, Göttschman, Beckman
G	PT T181	1800	03/11/96	Prata, Göttschman, Beckman & Lovisato
I	PT T181	1800	03/11/96	Prata, Göttschman, Beckman & Lovisato
Ha	PT T181	1800	03/11/96	Capa, Prata, Göttschman, Beckman & Lovisato
Ha	TACIS	1800	03/04/96	Rosa & Sengier
K	FLAMINGO	20	03/06/96	McKewen, Barrows, & Riebel

diagnosis tool to investigate the formation of the central hydrogen gas around star formation and high compression/shock waves. The duration of these data and results as mentioned, will be given in Section 4. Two full nights of observations were provided to obtain the data at the Isaac Newton Telescope (INT) in February 1996. The images were acquired as part of the DAIS international time project of the Canary Island Observatories. The only image of NGC 3397 not originating from the IAC was taken this year at the Kitt Peak National Observatory (KPNO) in Arizona. The three instrument exposures times (T_{exp}) exact dates and observers involved in the data acquisition process are listed in Table 1.1.

4.1.1. Initial Images

Figures 2.2 to 2.6 show the U (400 nm), B (435 nm) and I (800 nm) images of NGC 3397 respectively. As these images were pre-processed and calibrated at the IAC and have been thoroughly described in Rosa et al. (2000) (hereafter RZF) only a general overview of the reduction procedure will be given here. The final images that are shown, were processed through standard data reduction routines for optical images: the raw data were first bias and sky subtracted, then corrected for flat field and cosmic ray effects. Standard stars of known magnitudes were used for the flat calibration. Astrometry was performed by fitting two-dimensional Gaussian to field stars common in every image. A positional accuracy of better than 1" was achieved. The pixel scales of the three images are the same: 4.8" per pixel. Roughly the field of view for each image is roughly 4.5' by 6.5'.

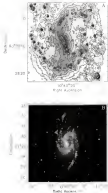


Figure 3-3: *B* band grayscale and contrast image of the disk of the galaxy. A) Calibrated raw data 18.0 to 23.0 in range of 0-8 mag across. B) The *B* band image of NGC 3388. The range of magnitude values shown is from 18 to 25 mag across. ¹

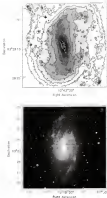


Figure 4.4: (a) Initial grayscale (8-bit) image of the dark-field image. (b) Contours are drawn from 18.5 to 20.5 at regular 1.0 mag. intervals. (c) The 8-bit image of NGC 488. The range of magnitude values shown is from 18.5 to 20 mag. interval.

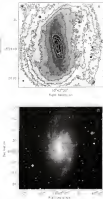


Figure 3-4: Visual grounds and contour maps of the disk of the galaxy. A) Contours are from 0.1 to 0.2 in steps of 0.1 mag arcsec⁻². B) The 1-band image of NGC 4488. The range of magnitude values shown is from 0.0 to 0.2 mag arcsec⁻².

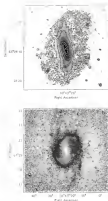


Figure 3.5: K-band galaxy and cluster maps of the disk of the galaxy. A) Contours are from 12.5 to 15.5 in steps of 0.5 mag/arcsec⁻². B) The K-band image of NGC 3359. The range of magnitude values, shown is from 15 to 20, mag/arcsec⁻².



Figure 3-6: Combined visible-light picture of the bar region. The image made from stitching together the B, V, and I images taken by the Hubble Space Telescope.

Observation of the galaxy at 3.2 μm wavelength using a K filter were taken by the Florida Multiobject Imaging Near IR Grism Observational Spectrometer (FLAMINGOS) at the 3.1 meter telescope located at KPNO in imaging mode. Observing time for the galaxy was generously provided by Drs. R. Dierck and E. Lada. The primary detector of the instrument is a CCD camera that images the focal plane onto a $1,000 \times 1,000$ pixel HgCdTe detector. The data obtained is typically reduced by the FLAMINGOS reduction pipeline that has been largely developed by Mr. Carlos Riosera and Mr. Benjamin Levine. Due to the large amounts of information that are acquired each night by the instrument, such as instrument position or wavelength.

For M03-188 a set of 33 colored images, each of 20-second exposure time, were gathered and combined to produce the initial science image. The expertly-crafted mosaics of the pipeline was used to correct for any geometry in the field and to remove the dark current as well as the sky noise contribution from the image. The initial reduced image, produced by the script `mosaic2image.c`, is a resampled map that has all the bad pixels removed and various geometrical distortion corrections. Photometry and astrometry of the image are obtained by using the package `PHOTPACK`. The guide stars used to produce both maps were obtained from the SDSS catalog. Figure 3-8 shows the final reduced K image from the pipeline. The pixel scale and field of view is $0.3''$ per

peak and $10 \times 10''$ respectively. The deconvolved FWHM of the peak spatial function (PSF) is $2.1''$ and the position of the minimum is better than $0.1''$.

Numerous blue regions run through the U band. Highlight the star formation (SF) areas that populate the galaxy's bar and spiral arms. Only a certain fraction of massive star formation areas can still be seen in the visible images. But in general, the light distribution from the galaxy is smoother at longer wavelengths, owing to the older and cooler stars that populate the main galaxy. The segment of spiral arms contains most of the SF regions of NGC 3394. The massive star starts from the northern bar end and runs clockwise, finally ending in approximately $100''$ (3.7 kpc) away from the galactic center. This arm explains some of the brightness the emission arms and is brighter than the its counterpart. The massive star bursts into the arms soon shortly after it has passed the horizontal corner area of the galaxy ($\theta_A \approx 90^\circ$). The presence of these fragments define the multiple-arm morphology (class 3) formulated by Elmegreen (2005). While the bar stars appear to be a core that is ruled by dust. This makes a definitive visual classification difficult even at the IR wavelengths. Spectral analysis of the surface brightness (Section 3.4) offers a better technique of working for structures in the context of galaxies.

The most prominent and obvious feature of the system is the bar. The length of the structure is about $10''$ in the plane of the sky or $\sim 100''$ (3.4 kpc) deprojected. This value was derived by Aguerri et. al. (1995) from modeling a corresponding increase in the mid Fourier components of the light distribution with a broad peak of three l/b profile. The width of the bar is approximately $10''$ or 3.3 kpc in size. The average position angle of the bar is 12° . A closer inspection of the isophotes in the U and I images reveals a slight asymmetry for several of the bar segments. For example, the U-band H 3 and H 4 ring series¹ contains and the R-band H 3 and H 4 ring series² contains several features not in the rest like the rest. This is more likely caused by observational effects, specifically dust extinction, as stellar orbits are not expected to display such asymmetric patterns with respect to the center of the potential. Being much less affected by dust, it can be seen that the K-band isophotes are much more regular and symmetric.

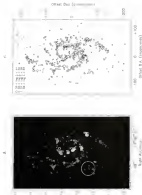


Figure 3-7. An overhead map of 1995-1996, highlighting the various 10 regions within the country. (a) The map indicates the boundaries between the regions with the numbers 1-10, as indicated. (b) The map also indicates the location of the largest cities (1°) for the 10 regions. The number of the primary or secondary cities is indicated. The size of the circles represents the population of the primary or secondary cities. The size of the circles represents the population of the primary or secondary cities. The size of the circles represents the population of the primary or secondary cities.

Figure 3-4 like Figure 3-1 is a combined three-color image of the U, B, and I data. The color image is the best data available that shows the dusty environment of the bar seen first noted by van der Kruit in the other images (including Figure 3-3). The distribution and location of dust between the northern and southern halves of the bar are different. The features are somewhat easier to identify in the north. Two dust lanes that start near the northern end of the bar and curve around the major axis of the bar connect with each other near the middle of the galaxy. A pair of short dust lanes appears to originate from the connecting point and run through the western side of the polar bar, obscuring part of the light emitted from the nuclear region. As a result, the emission from the area has a bar-shaped pattern (Figures 3-1 to 3-4). Two of the northern part of the bar show a red or transparent although large filamentary dust near the northeastern end. The existence of the interstellar grains at the ends of the bar is probably related to the orbital structure of the gas streamlines within the vicinity. The nature of such gas flow is explained in Chapter 5.

3.3. B1 Observations

The new stellar broadband image of NGC 4388 was observed on the Subaru Telescope. The emission line originates from ionized atomic hydrogen (H α) regions around a hot star, typically of classes O and B on the Hertzsprung-Russell diagram. Within this volume (the H α region sphere), the hydrogen gas is heated up by ultraviolet radiation to temperatures around 1000 K to 10,000 K. The observed Balmer lines are produced by hydrogen atoms that cascade down to the ground state following electronic capture ($e + \text{H}^{+} \rightarrow \text{H} + \gamma$).

Observations of the H α line from the galaxy were obtained on February 12, 1996 with photometric conditions using the TeK 1 CCD detector with an exposure time of 3.00 seconds. The filter was centered around the 6563 and 6583 Å respectively. The displacement of the central filter and the bandwidth of each filter (4.4 nm) allowed for accurate removal of the continuum field. Similar standard reduction routines (Bica et al., 1998, 1999) like those used for the U, B, and I images were used. Only the maximum subtracting process, performed before the subtracting stage, separates the two reduction procedures. The final reduced image has a pixel scale of 0.60'' per pixel and a field

of size area $10'' \times 10''$ is used. The existence of the rings is $1''$ based on the PSF measured in the final images (RDE).

Color indices in R_{c} for many galaxies have been investigated by the IAC group, headed by Dr. J. K. Andersen. In RDE, also the photometric properties of NGC 2445 were studied in detail. In this paper, they reported the R_{c} scale length to be 2.4 ± 0.2 kpc, or about 75% of the H α scale length. In addition, they constructed the R_{c} image, using all NGC 2445 so that the positions and dimensions of individual SF regions were determined. The ten brightest from the catalog are emphasized in Figure 3-18. The graph also reveals that the four brightest stars of the most intense H α region of the galaxy.

The final conclusion for the usage of NGC 2445 (Figure 3-17) demonstrates that, the distribution of the SF regions can be divided into the two areas, the bar and the spiral arms. The bar, estimated to be 3.5'' (8 kpc) in deprojected length (RDE), constitutes approximately 27% of the total observed flux (Moran & Roy 1990). Although there appears to be no nuclear activity present, the center is surrounded by several bright H α regions in the northeast and southeast of the bar. In the polarized data, the H α regions are distributed along the northern arm span as well as the southern arm. Closer to the center, the eastern arm shows a slight "condensation" just the southern bar end to that it attaches. Combined with the winding arm, the northeast forms an arc-like analogous to the H α ring seen in the last chapter. It is visible that ring-like structure that most of the SF areas of the galaxy are located. However, several strong sources also exist in both arms that are not part of the ring. Lastly, a moderately intense region located 3.5'' (8.2 kpc) southeast of the galactic center also exists but does not seem to be associated with any galactic structure (the λ circle of Figure 3-18).

3.2. Color Index Maps

The radial color distribution of NGC 2445 can be inferred from Figures 3-4 to 3-15. The images are difference maps obtained after subtracting two different color images. Due to the pixel scale difference between the R image and the Spanish data, the task `RESAMPLE` in IRAF was used to transform the former to match those from the IAC in scale

excludes any variation. No adjustment for seeing was required as all of the data have similar values.

Like the B image, the IF regions are grossly misaligned in the U-I color index map although the brightness of regions ending within the bar are not as faint. (the mean value is 0.3) because of the extinction of light caused by the dust located around the central region. The spiral arms are easy to distinguish by their blue surface color as compared to the underlying disk region, the northern arm is brighter than the southern arm apart from the presence of more luminous and extended IF regions in the lower. Significant differences between $B-I$ in $B-I$ around the W is region can be seen in the $B-I$ map, with the greatest difference occurring along the arm where the dust has a smaller optical depth. Broad dust lanes lying on the northwestern side of the bar are displayed unambiguously in the color map. The U-I color difference is also more typically low values of $+1.1$. The northern dust lanes are difficult to depict in the image but are again variable in the U-I color index. As expected, the color variations between the I and R data are not as large as the U-I color index. The R filter, although designed to observe redder color stars, is still sensitive to the B synchrotron flux from star forming areas. In addition, dust extinction is still significant for the wavelength range covered by the filter. And although the R and I filters are closer in wavelength, the effects of our beamsize and dust are still considerable at these wavelengths. The $R-I$ image, although fairly smooth overall, shows the contributions of both effects. In the northern part of the bar, the northern dust lane is clearly seen to cross the entire width of the bar and ending on the eastern side is a large patch of dust that shrouds the most intense IF region of the galaxy. The $R-I$ color range from 0.1 to 0.4 in this case will dramatically appear, the color range is 0.05 to 0.45. The best illustration of the dust seen in the previous figure comes from the $B-R$ color index map (Figure 3.11). Both the northern and southern dust lanes are clearly enhanced in the central features of the image; the bright cores of IF regions appear the bluest, as expected. It can also be seen in the figure that light from required region is heavily reddened.

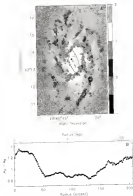


Figure 3-4: The U.S. solar index map of M2C 3328. A) The black and white image shows the distribution and variation of the flux. B) Numerically averaged values of the index map as determined by fitting elliptical isophots along the major axis of the disk ($\theta = -12^\circ$).

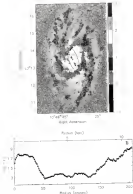


Figure 3-9: The U V color index map of NGC 1555. A) The black oval denotes the dimensions and orientation of the bar. B) Azimuthally averaged values of the 2-D map.

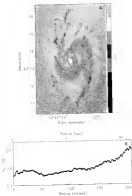


Figure 3-20: The R-band color index map of NGC 588. A) The black oval denotes the disk and core of the bar. B) Assembled averaged value of the color map.

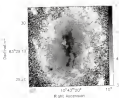


Figure 3-11 The U-B color difference map of the face region

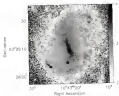


Figure 3-12 The I-B color difference map of the face region

The NIR $u-v$ (HST/STIS) $J-H$ map offers a better diagnostic probe of the dust in the nebular region NGC 1068. As these near-infrared light contributions should predominantly originate from older stars in the galaxy (although the contributions from young, ionizing K stars cannot be entirely discounted (Rus & Rieke 1991; Pridmore et al. 2003)). Nonetheless, the J and K images are simply less sensitive to the presence of young stars. At 1.2 μm , the K -band light will also contain less dust obscuration than the J -band at 1.15 μm . In Figure 3-12, the color index of the two IR images present both points (1) the nucleus of the galaxy is heavily reddened and (2)as the IR is regions are visible. The dust distribution is also quite symmetric in the image, with the average value of the nebular region being 2.4. A comparison between the $U-R$ and $J-K$ colors indicate that the obscuration of light is at maximum in the central region of the galaxy.

The lower bottom plots of the color indices show the numerically-averaged radial profiles of the images (using the position angle and radius/arc-value derived from Section 3.4). It is clear that the bar is reddish in color despite the strong BP emission within it, the average values of the color content, within the majority of the bar for the two images are 1.36 and 1.16 in the $U-R$ and $J-K$ data, respectively. Between the bar ends and the outer edges of the pseudo-ring structure where most of the $H\alpha$ emission reside, the difference shifts markedly to more negative blue values as an absolute proxy of BP mass are found here. Further out into the outer disk, the region reddens once more. The average color distributions for the H and J images appear to be similar within the main disk.

3.4. Photometric Properties

In this section, the broadband images are actually used to determine the major axis position angle (ϕ) and axial ratio (ellipticity, e) of the photometric disk (and bar). These properties were derived by analyzing the isophotal contours of each image and are useful for investigating the structure within the galaxy. The results are then used to analyze the radial profiles and disk scale lengths of the galaxy.

3.4.1. Position Angle and Ellipticity of the Disk

As a check for consistency with the intermediate results that were derived for the $H\alpha$ observations of NGC 1068, the shape and position angle of the disk for the galaxy

was determined. However, Table 1 and the substructure was required to limit the light contribution to only that of the galaxy. This was done by masking out the pixels of the offending stars with a variable size circular aperture and replacing them by values determined from a second-order interpolation of the pixels in the surrounding annulus. The task `analyze` of the Large Structure Analysis Facility (LSAF)¹ program was used to solve this purpose. First, the “corrected” images were used as input files for the standard LSAF elliptical analysis program `ellipse`². The task is described by Rodriguez et al. (1997), the elliptical analyzer is image task codes for performing least squares Fourier moments to the geometrical parameters of the fitted ellipse. Consequently the program produces solutions (i.e., the major and minor axes (a , b), ellipticity (position angle and semimajor axis ϕ) to each fitted ellipse. For a more thorough discussion of the program, please see the cited article or the LSAF help page.

Results from using `ellipse` on the images are shown in Figure 4-13. During the run, the photometric error was held constant, while the position angle and ellipticity parameters of the individual ellipse were allowed to vary. Invariant positions of the center were found if the values were not fixed. That is, certain ellipses ended up being centered around the spiral arms rather than the galactic nucleus. The spacing between each fitted ellipse was set to $1.5''$ at the resolution of the image.

The top diagram of Figure 2-11 demonstrates that the bar of the galaxy is quite elongated along its major axis. The average (weighted) major axis elongation is between 0.4 to 0.8 for all observed positions. The finding is consistent with David & Measey (1993) who found that late-type galaxies have more elongated bars than early-type bars (i.e., oval ratios between 0.4 to 0.8) the case of early-type galaxies (Dale et al., 1990). Slightly beyond the ends of the bar at $60''$ (Agarwal et al., 1990), the ellipticity becomes

¹ LSAF is written and supported by the LSAF programming group at the National Optical Astronomy Observatories (NOAO) in Tucson, Arizona. NOAO is operated by the Association of Universities for Research in Astronomy (AURA), Inc. under cooperative agreement with the National Science Foundation.

² The LSAF system is part of the STNGAS external package, provided and maintained by the Tucson Software Group at the Space Telescope Science Institute (STScI).

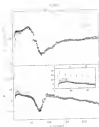


Figure 2.12: Ellipticity and position angle fit to the spectrum of the broadened image. The purple dashed represents the position angle fit to the fit bar.

very small ($\alpha = 2.2$) near the region where the spiral arms connect with the bar. Out in the disk (beyond $100''$) the observed ellipticity tends to a near constant value of 0.41. Assuming that the disk is statistically circular and $e = 1 - \cos \theta$, the ellipticity value implies the galaxy is inclined at an angle of 37° with respect to the sky plane.

Of more interest is the photometric position angle plot of the galaxy. At large radii the position angle of the disk decreases progressively to $\phi = -36^\circ$ (the same value as reported by R123 and the fit study). However, the major axis of the fitted ellipse rotates away from the position angle of the disk closer to the center of the galaxy ($\phi < 100''$) more noticeably with the U image. This is not an uncommon occurrence as many other galaxies have shown complex trends within their inner regions (Krauss et al. 1996; Jorgensen et al. 1997). Our photometric explanation of such a phenomenon is the existence of an inner bar. Analogous to the existence of a twisted light cone. The dusty environment

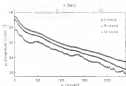


Figure 3-14: Azimuthally averaged radial profile of the U, B, and I images of NGC 4038

of the center and the high velocities of the galaxy indicate accurate identification.

Nonetheless, the similarity between Figure 3 of Wamukoi et al. (1994) and the shape of the ellipticity curve for NGC 4038 suggests a bulge + bar system.

The most curious feature of the $v - \phi$ diagram, however, lies within the bar region. There is a pronounced change in ϕ values with respect to wavelength. There is a clear separation in the alignment of the bar between the U image versus the remaining passbands. In fact, the weighted mean value for each filter indicates that the bar rotates systematically from the position angle of the disk at smaller wavelengths (Figure 3-13 and also see Figure 3 of Meixner 1994). The position angle of the bar, as seen with the U-band, is 14° . For the the B, I and R bands, $\phi = 12^\circ, 11^\circ$ and 10° respectively. Finally, the R_a bar (as shown in the next diagram of Pg 3-15) shows the greatest position angle shift, with $\phi = 28^\circ$. More specifically, the passbands that show out the younger stellar population ($\phi < 10^\circ$ in the U and the wavelengths) are rotated counter-clockwise toward the east with respect to their stellar counterparts seen in the I- and R-bands. This can be explain if the gas is flowing from the bar and forming a new generation of stars downstream. Thereoforely, it has been shown that there is a phase delay (up to

Table 3.2: Photometric properties of the broad band images of NGC 4388

Filter	See position angle (degrees)	σ_{eff} (mag arcsec ⁻²)	θ_{eff} (arcseconds)
U	17.8 ± 0.1	20.90 ± 0.05	42.8 ± 0.5
B	11.7 ± 0.4	20.11 ± 0.09	48.4 ± 0.5
I	13.0 ± 0.2	20.30 ± 0.04	40.2 ± 0.5

50°) between stellar and gas responses (Wade 1994). Hence the effect between the two here is again possible.

3.4.2. Surface Photometry

The radially averaged surface brightness profile of NGC 4388 for the U, B, and I bands are shown in Figures 3-14. Each profile was created by dividing the respective broadband image into $1.0''$ wide elliptical annuli of constant inclination and position angle ($\phi = +10^\circ$ and $\psi = 15^\circ$ as found in the last section). No internal extinction corrections have been applied to the results.

The profiles are generally typical of late-type galaxies, with visible images having steeper profiles. The undulations in the U band profile are due to the SF region in which the filter is sensitive. In particular, the two peaks located near $50''$ and $100''$ are made by absorption of young blue stars existing at the ends of the bar and these imply star formation sites in the north and south arms. The surface brightness of the galaxy also increases in the two red filters near where the bar ends (40 - $50''$) although it is mild compared to the U band profile.

The dark portion of the brightness profile is approximately exponential and can be described by the equation

$$I_{\text{ex}} = I_0 \exp\left(-\frac{R}{R_0}\right) \quad (3.1)$$

where I_0 is the central surface brightness of the disk and R_0 is the disk scale length.

The results of the fit are given in Table 3.3.

The exponential bar fit was made to the outer disk of the galaxy. Thus a equation 3.1 was applied to regions beyond $120''$ to avoid the strong light contribution originating from the bar and the bright areas of the region within the inner disk. Such features as noted earlier, i.e. the cores of the local peaks and ridges that exist in the light profiles and other under maps. Elmegreen & Elmegreen (1985) reported $P_b = 87$ for their study

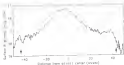


Figure 3-14: The K-band surface brightness profile along the bar. The arrows mark the ends of the bar and the filament values correspond to projected distances.

of the radial profile of NGC 3351 in the I band. The difference between these values and the one in Table 3-4 is caused by the different methods of radial profile extraction.

The surface brightness along the major axis of the bar, as seen at 2.2 μm , is shown in Figure 3-15. Being mostly free of dust effects and H₂ emission, the data show good symmetry for both sides of the bar. The light distribution of the profile was consistent with those of the B- and I-band as shown in Figure 1 of Knapen et al. (1994). All of the profiles indicate that NGC 3351 has a “bar”. Our surface brightness decreases slowly (slower than an exponential) (the light profile has a scale length close to that of the dust) bar.

3.1. Filamentary Observations

In this section, the kinematics of the ionized hydrogen gas within NGC 3351 will be presented. The line velocity field derived from the FP make often much better angular resolution than the H₂ data. Hence, the result will demonstrate that our work in the velocity fields can be obtained at higher resolution. The immediate result shows that the kinematics of the gas contains interesting non-circular components associated with the H₂ regions.

3.1.1. The Data Set

Observations of the H₂ gas in NGC 3351 were made by M. Boone and M. Sargent on March 15, 1995. The instrument used was the TAFEL II (second generation

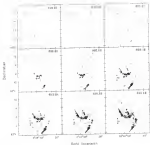


Figure 3-16. The channel maps of M20-300. The central velocity of each channel is displayed at the top right corner, in units of km s^{-1} . Channels 18 to 38 (of 144) are shown on this page. Channel levels are plotted as (1, 16, 25, 34, 111, 232, 375, 500) $\times 10^4$ arbitrary units.

THEIRIS TP instrument with an object spacing of 10 μm and a TIR-0 CCD detector attached to the Olympus focus. A narrow band ($\Delta\lambda = 15 \text{ \AA}$) filter centered at 4880 \AA was used for color-coding. The width of each channel (spacing between two image planes) was 0.04 \AA (14.6 nm^{-1}). A total of 20 steps was required to cover the 0.88 \AA wide TIR (Four Spread Range, Appendix C). The electrons rendered the object to a size of 540×540 pixels at $0.04^{-1} \times 0.04^{-1}$ per pixel in axial registering by the filter wheel, thereby producing images of X or Y as raw. The exposure time for each image of the data cube was 140 seconds. The slip was photoelastic during the observing run and the resolution of the data was limited only by the seeing of $\sim 1.5''$.

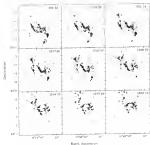


Figure 3-16: Contrast map-of- channels TT to 26 of the Ho data cube

After the plane and wavelength calibration of the data was performed (with the help of a Cable calibration cube), the sky and continuum background emission were subtracted. The removal of the sky was performed for each channel and the continuum was determined from a linear baseline approximation that was fitted to the line-free channels. Positional astrometry was performed by using field stars and well-resolved bright H I regions from the broadband Ho image (Figure 3-7) to produce positional errors of less than $0.1''$ for each plane of the cube.

Figure 3-18 and 3-17 shows the mean TT (all 30) channels and the global profile of the data cube respectively. The approximate distribution of the Ho emission within NGC 3627 is also shown by both figures—most emission can be seen in the middle left

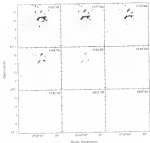


Figure 3-36: Contrast map of channels 34 to 35 of the H α data cube.

in the channel maps and the peak of the profile is located at the approaching side of the galaxy. This asymmetry exists only for the H α emission in the global profile of the 21 cm radiation is more symmetric for the same region (Figure 3-1).

3.3.3. H α Emission Map

As pointed out by Evans et al. (2000) (hereafter E2000), the initial contrast maps made from the original reduced data cube contained many non-spectroscopic noise spikes. As such, more data reduction was necessary before further analysis of the data could be made. The method of data reduction performed in this section follows that of E2000. The first step was to remove the emission emission from the data cube by fitting a linear baseline approximation to the low-line channels and subtract it from the data



Figure 3-11: The global profile of NGC 3033. Units are in 10^3 arbitrary units.

3rd v. This process not only removed the continuum but also removed some of the unusually bright single pixels that extended for several pixels of the data cube. These pixels were not associated with any emission regions. Segmentation of signal-to-noise ratio was performed by using a Gaussian function to smooth the original $10''$ data cube to the lower resolutions of $10''$, $10''$, and $10''$ cubes. Next, the $10''$ and $10''$ data cubes were used for initial removal of the noise spikes. Pixels of the $10''$ data cube with values below the 3 σ limit of the $10''$ data cube were masked out. The result of the process produced a $10''$ continuously transferred data cube that were mostly free of lower noise features. To remove the high noise noise spikes, all pixels not within the 3 σ emitting region were masked out. This stage proved to be the longest part of the process. Individual channels for both sets of data were required to be inspected extensively and one-by-one to produce the final “cleaned” cube. The process just described was then applied to the $10''$ and $10''$ data to produce a set of cubes that are used to analyze the kinematics of the H α gas.

Figure 3-16 to 3-20 displays the final five minimal stage constructed from the clean cubes by utilizing the moment equations shown in the last chapter. All pixels that spanned less than three consecutive channels and have less than 3σ values were not included from the making of the moment maps.

The overall moment map is similar to the map taken by through broadband filter (Figure 4-7). As the method of RC30 was followed to produce the moment maps, the



Figure 3-18. An integrated intensity (v_r - moment zero) map of NGC 220. The scale is arbitrary.

intensity map also shows very good correspondence with Figure 3 of their paper. Small differences between the two exist, because of the noise variance in certain steps of the data reduction process (e.g., maximum subtraction, v vs v_r value determination and the subsequent signal-to-noise maps).

The most important product of the FT data cube, however, is its first moment. The velocity field of the ionized hydrogen gas at various resolutions are shown in Figure 3-20. The $1.5''$ map is difficult to interpret due to the patchy nature of the H α emission even at full resolution. There is more structure in the velocity field at lower resolution (starting at $3''$) with the increased sensitivity gain owing to the correlation process. The best representation of the flow of HII gas can be seen at $10''$. In general, the velocity field indicates that the gas is flowing regularly throughout the disk. But as in the H I velocity field, kinks in the flow inside near the spiral arms can be attributed to the streaming motions associated with spiral density perturbations. The $3''$ velocity field also has strong non-circular effects within the inner part of the disk. One streaming motion set apart appeared in the $1.5''$ data as marked by some of the contour lines that run nearly parallel to the bar near the galactic center. Perturbations of 30 to 50 km s $^{-1}$ in the plane of the galaxy can be obtained from kinks in the models (M89).

11. Very disordered, or low, rotation are outlined in the second moment map (Figure 4.20). There is a strong and direct correlation between the velocity of the H I signal and the surrounding velocity (dependent of the neutral gas). The two brightest regions of Figure 4.7 have dispersion values within the range of 30 and 45 km s^{-1} (the largest occurring within the two central sources) while the average dispersion for the galaxy lies between 15 to 30 km s^{-1} or less along the filament. ESO1 showed that the corresponding self-related after the removal of the neutral line, unmeasured, and changed) would contribute to the observed spectral line. It will also be shown in section 4.5.4 that there is also a relationship between the neutral velocity field, made from subtracting a circularly rotating model, and the second moment map. Because of the correlation, it is possible that the net circular velocity components associated with the intense H I regions could very well be non-planar, representing evidence of bar, jet (ESO4). That is, the gas may have radial and/or vertical motions.

2.3.3. Rotating, Barred, and Peculiar Velocity Distortions

The rotation curve of Figure 4.12, was changed by taking the V^2 velocity field with a series of increasing elliptical smears. The same procedure used to extract the H I kinematics of previous (Eggen 1988) was employed to determine the corresponding $\Delta\theta$ values that are listed in Table 4.4. The results of Chapter 2 were used as the initial estimates for the parameters. The width of each ring was set to one beamwidth. Like ESO10 the lower resolution maps at $10''$ and $30''$ were used as guides to infer the V_{gas} and σ . Only smears larger than the value of the bar were used to compute the rotation. The values are weighted mean results of the hierarchical parameters reported in Table 4.4. The discrepancies between the last three properties of the two sets of results stem primarily from the different centers used for each analysis. Instead of the hierarchical center found by ESO10 our model number values for V_{gas} and V_{max} can be listed. However, the caveat in using the velocity fields derived in this research is not as good as those that are listed in the table. Therefore, the values that are shown represent the best fit hierarchical parameters for this observation.

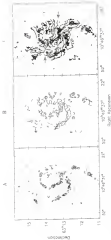


Figure 3-08 3-D velocity field at three randoms. A) The 10^0 , B) 10^2 and C) 10^4 randoms velocity field. The points represent the sparse velocity V_{sp} is total 8 km s^{-1} of the galaxy



Figure 3-20. $H\alpha$ velocity dispersion (km/sec) map of NGC 3351. The scale of the color bar is km/sec.

Table 3-3. $H\alpha$ kinematical properties of NGC 3351

Parameter	Current results	ELZ98
Kinematical center (R.A./D)		
Right Ascension	$10^h 40^m 36.9^s$	$10^h 40^m 36.9^s$
Declination	$45^\circ 15' 37.0''$	$45^\circ 15' 36.0''$
Systemic velocity, V_{sys} (km s $^{-1}$)	1024.4 ± 0.3	1026.9 ± 0.3
Inclination i (degrees)	54°	53°
Maximum rotational velocity, V_{max} (km s $^{-1}$)	113.0 ± 0.3	107 ± 2

As was found in determining the fit kinematical center, δ (in u_0) was left as a free parameter; the position values that were determined varied dramatically as different radii and slit size profiles were calculated for. Thus, the original value (i.e., for the center) was used for the remaining steps of the fitting procedure. The position angle ϕ was left to vary with radius after initially fixing its value to 0° for the inner $45''$ (two) portions of the velocity field. It can be seen in the bottom plot of Figure 3-21 that ϕ varies with radius as a linear slope cannot be used to fit the global position angle of the kinematical major axis as was done for the H α data. The trend, as well as allowing ϕ to vary with distance, was also observed in Figures 3 and 4 of ELZ98.

The final rotation curve was derived from using the $1''$ map and the rotational velocity in Table 3-3. Another rotation curve, at a resolution of $10''$, was created as the same

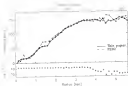


Figure 4-B: The rotation curve of NGC 4388 as derived by FZ98 (dashed line) and this dissertation (solid black line)

radius but will be shown and used later to compare the $H\alpha$ and $H\beta$ kinematics. The graph covers approximately 85% of the $H\alpha$ field. Aside from the region beyond the $10''$ extended from sample points owing to the operator location of $H\beta$ exposure on the outer part of the galaxy disk. Thanks to estimates of V_r with large errors that were considered unacceptable. These data points have been excluded subsequently. Nevertheless, the displayed plot is regular: the outer portion of the curve is fairly flat and the inner region ($r < 10''$) can be described by a solid body rotation that rises at a rate of $140 \pm 3 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ arcsec}^{-1}$. This value is similar to the $140 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ arcsec}^{-1}$ derived for the $H\alpha$ rotation curve and $142 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ arcsec}^{-1}$ of FZ98. The majority of the local peaks that exist in the rotation curve coincide with nuclei that contained bright $H\beta$ regions within them. For example, the local peak near $10''$ corresponds with the two brightest $H\alpha$ regions that are located just NE and SW of the primary center. The minor difference between the derived kinematical parameters for this paper and FZ98 are affected by the small variations (average difference = $\pm 5.7 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) between the two previous curves in Figure 4-A.

As a check for the consistency and reliability of the derived rotation curve, the results have been plotted using the kinematical major axis position, velocity dispersion

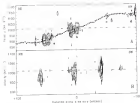


Figure 3-20. Position-velocity diagrams of the major and minor axes. A) PV plot of the major axis. The rotation curve is superposed on points. B) PV plot of the minor axis. The contour levels, in arbitrary units, are at 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, and 15.

(Figure 3-20). The good correspondence between the two plots indicates the quality of the kinematical properties used to derive the rotation curve is reasonable. It remains that most, along the line-of sight, as labeled in the figure, are the ionization zone (a), the ion and electron center (b), a dense region of the ionization zone (c), and a region (d) ionization zone gaps (e). The ionization zone of the ionization zone PV diagram is similar with the ionization of the ionization ionization around the ionization velocity V_0 . But the ionization of the ionization zone that lies on the ionization zone has a line-of sight effect. But has been identified by about 40 km s⁻¹ from V_0 . The position of the ionization ionization with point a of the ionization zone PV diagram of the 30 km data (Figure 3-20). This suggests that both species of hydrogen gas under study are flowing toward the ionization along the ionization ionization zone.

3.3.3. Ionization Map

The kinematical property results from Table 3-3 and the fixed values of K , from the H^+ equation curve were used to create an ionization map (the model velocity field of NGC

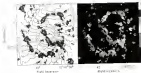


Figure 3.16: (L) Ionization velocity field of the ionization velocity field (from 0 to 100 km s⁻¹ to 100 km s⁻¹ at every 10 km s⁻¹ interval) plotted on top of the ionization map. (R) The 1.5" residual velocity field maps from subtracting out the model from the observed velocity field. Units of the color bar are in km s⁻¹.

1000. The model, represented as levels in the left panel of Figure 3.16, has resembles the 10" ionization map. Strong non-circular velocity within the region between the bar and the ring can be seen, much like the observed (10") velocity field. The residual map also shows elongating motions near the spiral arms of the inner disk.

To study the non-circular component of the EriX gas flow within the galaxy is disk, a velocity residual map was made by subtracting the model from the 1.5" gas ionization image. The residuals shown in the right panel of Figure 3.16 have an overall average of 1 km s⁻¹ but with values as large as 100 km s⁻¹. Also, several of the largest differences are located near the brightest EriX regions. The strongest peaks occur within the bar region as can be seen by the apparent gradient within the structure in the figure. As alluded to earlier in Section 3.1.2, these regions also show high velocity dispersion values and could indicate regions of expansion (either radially and/or vertically) produced by the G and B stellar members of active star formation regions. Such motions have been observed in dynamical models (Searcy 1989).

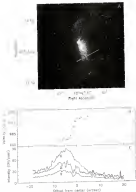


Figure 3.24 Velocity and amplitude along a shock front. A) HST R-band image with position of the shock (Section 3.14) superposed. B) Radial velocity profile of the shock. C) Intensity profile across the shock through the V, R, and B band images. The gray line shows the location of the major shock front. The R and V intensity values have been scaled up by a factor of ten to emphasize the features.

1.4. The bar region

The bar of NGC 428 is believed to be in the development stage (Morris & Hey 1990). From dynamical studies of Fried & Ivez (1994) and Fried *et al.* (1994) a rapid flow of gas is expected around the young bar. The flowlines of the gas are highly elongated and produce non-axisymmetric streaming motions that are reflected by the marked noncircular rotation bars that are seen in the velocity fields. Thus, it is expected that the end circulation of the gas will contribute a major non-circular component to the observed velocity field. The slow flow of gas within the bar play a major role in creating the dust lanes that are seen typically in barred galaxies.

In NGC 428, the northern dust lanes are rather ambiguous. The dust lanes in the south in the other hand are fairly prominent. These characteristic features of barred galaxies, based on hydrodynamical studies are known as shocks. These shocks occur when high velocity gas flowing along the bar potential is toward the center meets the slower material moving gas and, checks out of the potential. Consequently, velocity jumps are expected to exist at the dust lanes. To determine whether such phenomena can be detected in NGC 428, line profiles were made by taking a sample slit across the bar in the V , H , K , and velocity field maps. As plotted in Figure 3-10B, a jump in velocity is indeed present in the slit profile. The dust lane that runs just left of the slit center shows a radial velocity change of only about 40 km s^{-1} (vs 50 km s^{-1} expected) within $2''$. This velocity gradient is relatively moderate and the shock is fairly strong.

An additional cut along the bar, made along the major axis, was made to study the flow of the $H\alpha$ gas inside the structure. Figure 3-10c shows the $2D$ diagram of the slit. The rotation curve of the galaxy, projected to the bar position, is also plotted atop the intensity contours. Comparison of the two show that the $H\alpha$ regions within the bar, especially close to $20''$ of the center, have large non-circular velocity components associated with them. The largest difference is approximately 40 km s^{-1} or more along the bar-of-sight. These variations are consistent with the velocity gradient that are present in the radial map as shown in the previous section and provide another evidence of the strong non-axisymmetric kinematics within the bar region.

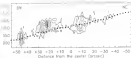


Figure 3.25: Position velocity diagram of the far group gas. The rotation levels are at $(21.0 \pm 0.4) \pm (2.0 \pm 1.7) \pm (3.0 \pm 2.0 \pm 0.6) \times 10^4$ m/s.

3.1. Comparison of H₂ and H I Rotations

With the kinematics of each species of gas analyzed, a comparison of the two rotated rotation can be made. However, the original spectral and spatial resolutions of both data sets differ and no preliminary corrections were required to make them comparable to one another. Adjustment is compensated for the larger FP data velocity resolution of $20 \pm \text{km s}^{-1}$ was made by smoothing the spectral axis of the $10''$ H I also with a Gaussian function. The resulting smoothed first moment map has a velocity resolution of $20 \pm \text{km s}^{-1}$. In addition, the H I velocity field has to be corrected to a spatial resolution that is comparable to that of the H₂.

3.1.1. Rotation Curves

The rotation curves of both data sets are plotted in Figure 3.26. There is very good correspondence of the two curves for the $20''$ to $80''$ ($\sim 1.5 \text{ kpc}$ to 4.5 kpc) region. The average and maximum differences between the circular speed of the gases within this window are 1.7 and 4.7 km s^{-1} respectively. Further out, the H₂ curve begins to deviate in a maximum $\sim 100''$ as observed in the last chapter. The H I gas however, does not follow. Rather, the last few velocity data points increase in value so that the difference between the two curves become as large as 20 km s^{-1} . This difference appears to be real and not an effect of the resolution process. Rotation curves at higher resolution show the same discrepancy albeit with a slightly difference in amplitude. Figure 4 of R200 also show a similar variation between the two graphs. It is unclear as

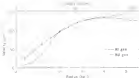


Figure 4.26 Comparison diagram of the H I line and the rotation curves

to what the cause of the difference may be. However, part of it is due to the different inclination angles that were used to derive the curves (Table 4.4). It is also possible that the streaming motions may be stronger for the H II gas.

To correct the value of the galaxy, the circular line of H I is faster than the H II gas by an average of about 30 km s^{-1} . The most of the velocity information for the H I data comes from the H I regions within the bar and are axially averaged out. It is likely that the kinematics of the mixed hydrogen contains more information about the velocity fields associated with the star formation and stellar winds present in the bar (Lisano & van Mooret, 1998; Laine, 1998) as well as (elliptical) bar streaming motions. That point is emphasized in the previous discussion of the velocity dispersion and residual maps. In addition, the H I rotation curve contains more sample points owing to the broader extent of the gas and therefore is not limited to and affected only by the tip regions of bar streaming motions. The effect of beam smearing, as described in the previous chapter made by convolving the original data, also contributes to the difference.

4.2.2 Velocity Fields

The H I Ba residual map of Figure 4.27 is a direct, comparative study of the two velocity fields. The velocity map of the H II gas is follow-uped as is also plotted in the figure to emphasize the correlation effects. The residual map demonstrates that the flow

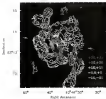


Figure 3-17: Color-coded maps of the H α -H β residual velocity field. The background map is the $10''$ H α intensity map. The plotted ellipse is just the region in which the residual velocities of the H β gas is greater than 10 (Figure 3-16). The arrows indicate the minor axis of the galaxy. (Color scale see in text.)

of both gases are in agreement for most of the H α emitting region. The mean velocity difference between the two maps is less than 2 km s^{-1} with an rms dispersion of about 5 km s^{-1} . Most of the large differences ($v > \text{greater than } 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) can be attributed to the smoothing applied to these low-surface brightness with the edges of the H α velocity field. And although systematic effects contribute to the largest peaks within the gradient ($\sim 40 \text{ to } 60 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) of the central region of the bar, real kinematical differences between the red and mixed gases are also present. As seen in Figure 3-18, the constant curves of the H α gas data is greater in this area (marked by the oval in Figure 3-27). The radial velocity of the H α gas should therefore be larger than that of the H β for the area above the minor axis of the galaxy. Oppositely, H β radial velocities will be smaller than that of H α for the regions below the minor axis (below) this is precisely what occurs in the mixed map.

3.1 Summary

In this chapter, many of the photometric properties of NGC 4551 have been revisited. The major features of the galaxy, the bar, is found to be quite red in color despite having many bright giant star regions located along its major axis (although some stars on the surface). The dust in the bar regions contribute to observed colors. The B -band light profile of the bar major axis was found to be flat and in agreement with Elmegreen et al. (1994) (although Elmegreen & Elmegreen had originally classified the light from the bar as exponentially decreasing in 1992). In the same paper, they have also suggested that early type spirals have flat bars and in NGC 4551 it clearly is subtle with the profiled local. However, it is unclear how well established the relationship between bar light profile and the Hubble classification is. Coincidentally, another late-type galaxy that also has a flat bar is NGC 7479 and both galaxies have been suggested to have young bars-the bar of NGC 7479 is estimated to be approximately 8.3 Gyr (Maurin 1999). It is therefore possible that the shape of the light profiles of the two galaxies are, altered by their developing bars.

The spiral arms are the latest component of the galaxy owing to the fact that (a) the majority of its galaxies II is regions reside within them and (b) there is less dust observation. The color index at large radii ($z > 1$, beyond $\sim 120''$) is reddish that suggests that the predominant component of the outer disk are older stars.

The presence angle of the photometric disk tends toward the horizontal value of $\sim 30^\circ$ and the ellipticity of the outer disk gives an inclination value of 31° . Both values are consistent with the kinematical analysis of the HI and Fe data. An analysis of the residuals, as reported in Table 3.1, suggests a linear increase of the disk scale length as a function of wavelength of observation. This relationship and the magnitude of the redness of the outer disk is contrary from the study of HI spirals made by de Jong (1994) and Gersman (2004). Based on their published results, the majority of the objects in their sample have decreasing disk scale lengths at larger wavelengths. de Jong (1994) also found that the galaxies become bluer with increasing radius and that the increasing scale length point to the outer regions being older than the inner. NGC 4551 appears to contradict this trend due to the presence and effects of the bar. Not only is the bar

formal, but the structure itself is fascinating as gas so close to the centre (< 10 pc from $r = 0$) will be subjected to the majority of the SF mass – as seen in the discussion 2.2.2.1.5 – in the same or nearby part of the disk. Thus, the outer disk of the galaxy looks younger than and consequently α richer.

The Spitzer Force observations of the H α emission from ionized hydrogen is an additional and vital source for studying the gas kinematics within NGC 1053. The results of the velocity field show strong non-circular effects caused by spiral density waves and bar streaming motions around the arms and central regions of the galaxy respectively. The deviations from circular motion are as high as 45 km s^{-1} [in the plane of the sky]. The derived systemic velocity ($100 \pm 4 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) and inclination (30°) of the H α disk are in agreement with the DSS data.

The vertical velocity field shows non-circular effects indicative of streaming motions around the bar as well as the arms. There is no established gradient [from about 25 to -15 km s^{-1}] within the bar – as shown in Figure 3.13. Furthermore, some of the most compact SF regions with large radii also have high velocity dispersion. Such peaks could be caused not only by streaming effects but also by vertical motions of expansion by the ionized gas around the hot stars. Recent investigations of several H α regions of NGC 1053 by Belian et al. (2004) have led them to suggest that a significant fraction of the regions have expanding shells that are driven by stellar outflow which in gas ionizations caused by stellar radiation (winds).

Within the bar, velocity jumps can be seen near the dust lanes. As discussed in Section 2.6, these bar gaps are signatures of shocks at their locations. The highest velocity jump that was able to be determined from taking slices across the width of the bar yielded values of only 40 km s^{-1} that indicate that the shocks are moderately strong. The dust features themselves are rather difficult to identify in most of the optical images (except for the central three color HST image) and the wider color index map. The interstellar grains are mostly concentrated just the ends of the bar in patches although there is substantial obscuration of light close to the galaxy centre. The term “dust lane” has been used rather loosely in this chapter as the bar does not have the typical often curved dust lanes seen in many other late-type galaxies. The morphology of the

star distribution in the southern half of the bar is seen to depart from Figs. 4-6 and 4-11 than the northern portion. These features have not been discussed much in past investigations of the galaxy (Bell 1965 and Hunter et al. 1986 use the star patches at the ends of the bar only). This difficulty in identifying the star locus should be kept in mind when the analysis of the gas models is discussed in Chapter 5.

Finally, a comparison study between the H I and H₂ kinematics have shown that both species of hydrogen have similar motions throughout most of the galaxy. The largest difference between the two gases are in the bar region. For the first 30'' of the arm, the H I gas is moving faster than the H₂ as was shown in the last section. Based on these analyses, it appears that the neutral gas is affected to a greater degree by the local velocity fields of the H I regions that appear to have not only the usual circular velocity component but also radial and possibly vertical motions.

CHAPTER 1 STELLAR DYNAMICS

1.1. Introduction

While the observation of galaxies give us a wealth of detail about the objects that populate them, their morphology and internal dynamical (and at times, only) is more fully understood through theoretical considerations. In light of this, Chapters 4 and 5 will be based on numerical simulations in that the basic properties of stellar orbits and gas flow will be studied. Such investigations will be useful in explaining the distribution of matter and gas densities that are generally regulated by the nature of the stars and the gas that follow their orbits. A first foray into the analysis of stellar orbits within the plane of NGC 4235 is made in this chapter.

The morphological features that stars are associated with can often be related to their orbital structure. Good knowledge of the stellar orbits and their stability in the underlying potential of the galaxy gives valuable information for the morphology and evolution of the system. The study of stellar orbits is therefore not only an investigation of the dynamics of the current system but it also offers a glimpse of the possible future of the galaxy.

Interacting non-coding orbits are related with the kinematics of the barred perturbation. Many of the important theoretical considerations of the orbital structure within barred galaxies stem from the work of G. Contopoulos. One of the main results of his studies is that bars cannot sustain (open) resonances and that there is, in Contopoulos (1963), it was shown that the orbits that exist outside resonances were aligned anti-parallel with the bar and therefore provide no structural support. Yet another important result from the study of stellar orbits in a barred galaxy comes from Athanasoulas (1994a): she suggested that the ratio of the constant relative to the bar radius should lie within 1.5 ± 0.2 . It will be shown in that chapter that the orbital structure of the NGC 4235 conforms to the both systems.

The outline for this chapter is as follows. Section 4.1 is a small overview of the theory of dynamics of a disk system. Namely, the definition of specific frequency, outer gas potential, and resonances are introduced. The importance of the latter phenomena is also discussed. The angular rotation rate and the method to determine the resonances are also presented in this section. The method of extracting the gravitational potential of AGC 1440 is explained in Section 4.2. In Section 4.3, the method to finding the periodic orbits and their stability is formulated and then used to find the families of orbits that support the bar with two different models. The first consists of only the axisymmetric component of the overall potential while the second adds the full potential as derived from Section 4.2. The last section is a summary of the results found in this chapter.

4.1. Fundamental Concepts

To study properly the orbits of stars that are under the influence of a barred potential, some basic and fundamental concepts need to be introduced and will be presented in this section. Further details can be found in Binney & Tremaine (1987) and in Contopoulos (2002).

Assuming that the reference frame of study is co-rotating with the bar, the equation of motion is given by

$$\ddot{\mathbf{r}} = \nabla\Phi + 2(\dot{\Phi}_0 \times \mathbf{r}) - \dot{\Phi}_0 \times (\dot{\Phi}_0 \times \mathbf{r}) \quad (4.1)$$

where $\dot{\Phi}_0 = \Omega_0 \mathbf{e}_z$ is the angular frequency of the rotating system (and the bar). The second and third terms of the right side represent the Coriolis and centrifugal forces, respectively. The “energy” of a particle in the rotating frame can be expressed as

$$E_2 = \frac{1}{2}\dot{\mathbf{r}}^2 + \Phi = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{\Phi}_0 \times \mathbf{r})^2 \quad (4.2)$$

and it is an integral of motion known as the Jacobiian its importance will be shown in a later section of this chapter. The first two terms of Equation (4.1) are typically called the effective potential Φ_2 of the rotating frame. In the rotating frame of reference, there are two positions of Φ_2 called *Lagrangian points* that are of special interest. At these locations, labeled L_1 to L_5 in Figure 4-1, the gradient of the effective potential is equal to zero. L_1 is the minimum in the center, L_2 and L_3 are saddle points in the major axis



Figure 4.1 Equipotential contours of an effective potential Φ_e containing the hyperbolic (saddle) potential (Equation 4.27) of Buzay & Tremblay (1987). The Lagrangian points are marked L_1 to L_5 .

of the bar and L_2 and L_3 are the maxima along the minor axis. In general, L_1 and L_2 are stable and L_4 , L_5 unstable points. The smaller region defined by points L_1 , L_2 , L_4 and L_5 makes up the *resonance zone*. The particles within this zone remain stationary in the rotating frame while appearing to travel in circular orbits when viewed from a fixed reference frame.

In the polar coordinate plane of the frame where $\mathbf{R} = (R, \varphi)$, $\varphi = \Omega t$, the radial and azimuthal components of Equation 4.2 are

$$r - r_p^2 = -\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial r} + [v_\varphi^2 \Omega_r + r \Omega^2] \quad (4.4)$$

$$r\Omega + Rv_\varphi = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \varphi} + 2r\Omega_s \quad (4.5)$$

respectively. For particles that do not travel in a circular path, their orbits can be considered as consisting of small ellipses (epicycles) whose guiding centers travel circularly around the galactic center within the reference frame (as in the simple case of motion in an axisymmetric field). For the axisymmetric potential Φ_0 , the rate at which the particle executes an epicycle is called the *epicyclic frequency* κ and is given by

$$\kappa^2 = r\Omega \left(\frac{d^2\Omega}{dr^2} \right)_{r_p} + 4\Omega^2 \quad (4.6)$$

is common in the literature (assuming $\alpha(\tau) = 1$), other words $\Omega_0 = \Omega(\tau_0)$, where

$$\tau_0 \equiv \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{d\Omega}{d\tau}$$

A rotating particle in the rotating frame has two linear frequencies ω and $\Omega = \Omega_0 + \dot{\Omega}$. Resonance is established when the ratio

$$r = \frac{\Omega}{\omega}(\Omega - \Omega_0) \quad (36)$$

is rational. Particles which at that location will have closed orbits after m revolutions about the galactic center and n poloidal revolutions

for a frequency, perturbed as like a bar, or a frequency equal to the one observed in grand-design spirals, the most important resonances are

- (1) Corotation (CR) or particle resonance, where $\Omega = \Omega_0$
- (2) Inner Lindblad Resonance (ILR), where $\omega/m = \Omega/\tau$, and
- (3) Outer Lindblad Resonance (OLR), where $\omega/m = -\Omega/\tau$

It should be noted that, depending on the pattern speed or potential being considered there could be one, two, or no ILR (Figure 4.2); also, another resonance of importance occurs when $\omega/m = \Omega/\tau$. This 4:1 resonance is frequently mentioned in the ultracompact literature (ULR).

Resonances play a critical role in determining the global dynamics in a disk galaxy. They affect the stability, the formation and the morphology of the periodic orbits in a rotating model. Starting with a particular periodic orbit, a set of such orbits, called a family, can be found by varying a parameter of the system (e.g., the Jacobiian constant). For 2-D barred galaxy models, the major families have been found to be the so-called x_1 and x_2 families of periodic orbits (Katsouridis & Gerschlager 1995).¹ The x_1 family has elliptical orbits along the bar and is standard for 2-D rotating systems. It is the main family supporting the bar and close to corotation (Athanassoula, 1993a; Gerschlager

¹ In 2-D models of barred galaxies the role of the planar x_1 family plays a role of 2-D and 4-D families called the “ α ”-curve (Shuter et al. 1999).



Figure 4.2: Frequency curves for a Tisserand potential ($\Phi_0 = -1/(a^2 + v^2)$) with $a = 1$. The constant pattern speed Ω_0 is denoted by the horizontal line and the $\Omega = v/\ell$ in the bottom curve. The bars are tangent to our motion and produce one ILR. Two ILRs will exist if Ω_0 intersects the $\Omega = v/\ell$ at a pair of points ($a >$ slower rotation). The ILR marks the a faster pattern speed. The rotation curve of the disk is given by the dotted curve.

et al. 1995; Contopoulos 1994; Contopoulos & Papamastorakis 1995). If an ILR exist, then the v_0 heavily influences the dynamics of the system, and bar elliptical orbits perpendicular to the bar. Beyond corotation and out to the GLR, the orbits are once again perpendicular to the bar although their slopes are more similar than elongated. That is one of the main arguments in favor of the hypothesis that bars cannot extend past the CR (Contopoulos 1995).

Resonances also play an important and significant role in the study of galactic morphology. If their positions can be located within the disk, then one could claim that to a large degree, the dynamics of the system are understood. Unfortunately this task is non trivial and usually requires comparisons between the models and observational data. The extent of structure like bars and spiral arms is determined by the locations of resonances (Contopoulos 1995 and references therein). Several large bars observed in ESO 361-11 (Bica et al. 1999) and NGC 3609 (Krus & Sparke 1992) appear to be located at the ILR, inner rings like those observed by Bica et al. (1995) are suggested to be the result of the orbital dynamics at and just beyond the ULR or barred potentials

(Paine et al. 2004). Gas lanes are predicted to change from lying on the inside to the outside of the spiral arms near the CR (Liangman 1994). The velocity fields of galaxies are also affected by the resonances and so such cases confirm the Combes (1999) and Tremaine & Weinberg (1984) have used to derive their location from kinematical information. However, due to the various observational constraints and limits, these resonances are not easily identified by image analysis. Only a handful of galaxies have had their resonances properly obtained while the rest remain unobserved and require theoretical analysis to help resolve the structure of their morphologies.

4.3.1. Estimation of the Gravitational Potential of NGC 4338

The underlying potential of the galaxy is the single most important datum for the theoretical study of the stellar and gas kinematics in NGC 4338. Information about the stellar system and its mass distribution plays the central role in determining the potential at the latter governs the gravitational field that the stars dominate. The procedure that is employed here to obtain the galactic potential follows the work of Quillen et al. (1994). Their Fourier transform method creates a model independent potential by convolving the surface mass density of a deprojected image with a function that is dependent on the vertical scale height.

The first step of obtaining the potential is to correct for inclination. This was done by stretching the image along the minor axis by a factor of $1/\cos i$ so that the galaxy appeared face-on. The result of performing the task using **TRANSFORM** in **GEFT** is shown in Figure 4.3. In the program, $i = 30^\circ$ (the disk inclination value of Chapoton 1 and 2) and $\varphi = -10^\circ$ were used as the deprojection parameter values. The examination of the outer isophases shows that the inclination value used for the deprojection is acceptable.

The vertical-scale height function used for the convolution process is given by

$$v(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\rho_0(z)}{\sqrt{z^2 + z_0^2}} dz \quad (4.7)$$

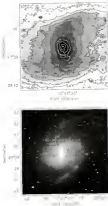


Figure 4.8: The deprojected I-band image of NGC 1550 in which the gravitational potential of the galaxy was extracted. The image has been rotated so that the major axis of the bar is aligned with the x axis of the graph.

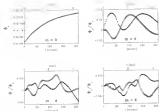


Figure 4.4: Graphical representation of the Fourier components of the potential listed in Table 4.1. Filled triangles and open squares represent the real and imaginary terms of the components respectively.

where r is some radius in the galactic plane and the vertical density profile corresponds to one $(\int_{-h}^{+h} \rho(z) dz = 1)$. It is assumed that the vertical distribution of the mass density resembles an isothermal disk so that

$$\rho(z) = (1/4h) \exp^2(z/h) \quad (4.8)$$

The term h denotes the vertical scale height of the disk. In Cartesian coordinates, the gravitational field of the galactic plane (that the stellar kinematics and hydrodynamical models will be based on) can be written as

$$\Phi(x,y) = -G \int \Sigma(x'-y') \rho(x-x', y-y') dx' dy' \quad (4.9)$$

where Σ is the surface mass density (i.e. the deprojected, average face-on values of M_0 , ρ_0). The actual convolution process was made by multiplying the deprojected

Table 4-1. Polynomial coefficients of the gravitational potential at 90°/100°

Coefficient	$\Phi_0(r)$	$\Phi_{10}(r)$	$\Phi_{20}(r)$	$\Phi_{30}(r)$	$\Phi_{40}(r)$	$\Phi_{50}(r)$	$\Phi_{60}(r)$
a_0	5.5040+4	5.0079+4	5.0070+4	5.0050+4	5.0030+4	5.0010+4	4.9990+4
a_1	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_2	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_3	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{10}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{20}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{30}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{40}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{50}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
a_{60}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_1	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_2	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_3	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{10}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{20}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{30}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{40}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{50}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0
b_{60}	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0	5.0000+0

in the coordinate system in Roman space. The function itself was also an array that was created with an IDL program written by R. Pitts.

The potential in the plane of the galaxy can be expressed in the form of a Fourier series as that

$$\Phi(r, \varphi) = \Phi_0(r) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \Phi_{n0}(r) \cos(n\varphi) + \Phi_{n1}(r) \sin(n\varphi) \quad (4.10)$$

To find the components Φ_0 , Φ_{n0} , and Φ_{n1} of the equation above, the potential was divided into segments enough with the width of each ring being equal to one beamwidth (great spatial distance FWHM). A polynomial fit (of the form $\sum_{i=0}^N a_i r^i$) was made to the components. Table 4-1 lists the coefficients of the polynomials obtained from the fit. Similarly, the Fourier coefficients are also shown graphically in Figure 4-4. As expected, the componentwise part of the potential decreases most of the galactic gravitational field and the bar is a weak perturbation of the total potential, its maximum strength is less than 1% of the Φ_0 component. The Φ_{10} term peaks at 0° and around the Φ_{20} term is around 0° . The latter position is close to the (disagreement) maximum value (r_{max}) of Φ^2 as given by Aguerri et al. (1994) and one that has been adopted for this chapter as 0° (2.28 kpc). $r_{\text{max}} = 1.5 R_{\text{bar}}$ that is within the 1.3 to 3.2 range proposed by Sphaewerth (1971a).

A few comments should be made about the derived potential. First, it was assumed that the mass-to-light ratio (M/L) was constant throughout the disk of the galaxy. This assumption does not appear to be threatened as the color differences between the infrared image shown in Chapter 3 show no dramatic population change throughout



Figure 4.5: Angular frequency curves of $\Omega_0(r)$ versus NGC 4449. The rotation rate of the reference frame (just like the Ω_0), $28.17 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ is plotted as the solid horizontal line. The intersections with the other curves of the figure mark the (approximate) positions of the major resonances in the galaxy.

for disk. After several potentials were created using different values of h and M_0 , to derive theoretical (circular) velocities that were then compared with the observed Ω_0 and the rotation curves. The best calculated values for the (isothermal) match between the rotation curves are 100 pc and 1.66 for h and M_0 , respectively. The difference between the theoretical and observed curves can be attributed to some, if not all, of the following reasons: the different theoretical values used to estimate V_0 , beam smearing, and bar streaming motions. The potential will be used to describe the dynamics of the disk component. However, it lacks the inclusion of an explicit bulge component (however small the bulge may be) and is not accurate close to the center of the galaxy.

As mentioned in the end of last section, barred spirals naturally do not have physical characteristics that reveal the positions of resonances unambiguously. Thus, it is left to Quinly to determine their locations. As we did in finding the resonances of NGC 4449 for $m = 2, 3, 4$, and 5 values of $\Omega \pm \kappa$'s have been plotted in Figure 4-5. The pattern speed Ω_0 as the constant value is assumed, is be equal to $28.17 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ (the horizontal line of the figure). The locations of the other resonances can be found by noting where the $\Omega \pm \kappa$'s curves intersect with Ω_0 .

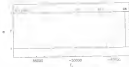


Figure 4.4: The stability diagram of the asymptotic potential case for NGC 1053. The area between the $\alpha = 1$ line represent the limit of stability.

4.1. Periodic Orbits and their Stability

Periodic orbits provide the backbone structure to a disk galaxy. If orbits are stable, then they support non-periodic orbits around them. However, if they are unstable instability is introduced in the nearby neighborhood (Contopoulos 1995). In the full bar potential the n_1 orbits are elongated along the bar and provide support when the perturbation is added to the total potential. For example, Pfund et al. (1997) found that n_1 supported the bar up the 4:1 resonance or the end of the bar in the case of NGC 1053. The location and stability of periodic orbits in a given potential Φ can be found by using characteristic and stability diagrams. Appendix D gives the mathematical definition of such diagrams. The focus for the rest of this chapter is to use the 2-D diagrams to investigate the orbital family of orbits within NGC 1053.

4.1.1. Asymptotic Case

In an asymptotic potential, the n_1 family consists of direct and stable orbits that rotate coherently. The family is also composed of the more or less resonant orbits that are single-parallel to nature. Figure 4.4 shows the stability diagram of the n_1 family within the asymptotic potential of the galaxy. The figure shows values between the limit of stability limit ($\alpha = 1$). These lines denote the transition to instability and occur near resonances. It can be seen that n_1 is stable everywhere. As marked in the stability diagram, the $m = 1:2$ and 4 resonances occur at energies which called

resonances correspond to 2:1:1, 3:2:1 and 1:1:1 type respectively. The spacing between the higher order resonances becomes smaller as one approaches the CR. The separation between the last marked point (the 4:1 resonance) and resonance $n = 1$ is 1 kpc. Note that the quoted distances apply only to the axisymmetric case as the values will change when the non-axisymmetric Fourier components are added. The behavior shown in the diagram is typical for disk galaxies with axisymmetric potentials (Kassambara & Gersel 1998).

4.4.3. Non-axisymmetric Case

Although the B_1 , B_2 and B_3 terms in Table 4-1 (or Figure 4-3) indicate that they are smaller than or comparable to the axisymmetric component of the potential, their influence on stellar orbits is significant. In this section, the impact of including the cross and star terms in the potential will be explored with the aid of stability and characteristic diagrams.

The stability diagram of the current model (Figure 4-7) indicates that the 3:1 resonance has shifted toward lower energy but is also larger in size. For $-0.005 < E_2 < -0.002$ or $z > 1$. The intersection of the the stability curve with the $n = 1$ arm is significant, unless a new stable (S) or unstable (U) set of periodic orbits are introduced into the system through bifurcations of the old parent family at the point. The new set will inherit the periodicity and stability of its progenitor. When a $S \rightarrow U$ transition occurs, the original family becomes unstable while bifurcating a new stable family. Conversely, a new unstable set of orbits is introduced into the system after a $U \rightarrow S$ transition. For the case at hand an "inverse bifurcation" (Kassambara 1992) is present (i.e., the new branch extends toward lower energies). However, the influence of the 3:1 resonance on the dynamics of the system is only local and hence an in-depth study of this phenomenon will not be explored here. The stability curve of the new 3:1 family that bifurcated from the $S \rightarrow U$ transition at $E_2 = -0.005$ has been plotted in the diagram. Near the 4:1 resonance, the stability curve has been noticeably reduced by the non-axisymmetric terms. The leveling off of the curve at the 3:1 resonance is not repeated. Near the 1:1 resonance, the stability curve has been noticeably reduced by the

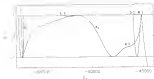


Figure 4-7 The stability diagram of σ_1 and other stable families using the full potential listed in Table 4-1. The 1, 1 labels refer to the values of the function R_1 for the curves and straight lines, and not to the names of the families.

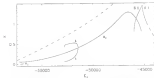


Figure 4-8 The characteristic diagram of the orbits shown in Figure 4-7. Dashed lines denote unstable regions of the characteristic. The dashed dash line represents the curve of zero velocity ($\dot{r}=0$). Note that, since the values of the implied families do not start perpendicular to the ζ_0 -axis, this characteristic is not complete. The plot is also a 2-D representation of the real 3-D (σ vs ζ_0) characteristic diagram. The 1, 1 labels refer to the values of the function R_1 for the associated trajectories, and not to the names of the families.

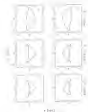


Figure 6-6

Figure 6-6: Evolution of the bifurcated 4:1 family in 3D. Separate state orbits from both $\beta = 0$ and $\beta = 1$ branches are shown.

non-conservative terms. The leveling off of the curve at the 4:1 resonance is not reported (Chirikos & Gendzel 1988, 1989; Paine 1991) as Paine & Gendzel (1988) have not observed similar behaviour in their study of 3-D galactic models. The orbital to stability curve also efficiently ends at this region. The next curve starts off at higher stability value and ends at the 4:1 resonance, much like Figure 4 of Chirikos & Gendzel (1988).

Another frequently used tool for the study of the orbital dynamics of 3-D models is the characteristic diagram. It gives the x coordinate of the initial conditions of the periodic orbits of a family as a function of their Jacobi constant E_J . In the case of orbits starting perpendicular to the x axis ($y_0 = 0$) with $y = 0$ and $y_0 > 0$ only one initial condition x is required to specify a periodic orbit on the diagram. Thus, the initial conditions of such orbits are fully determined by a point on the characteristic diagram. Initial conditions of orbits that do not start perpendicular to the x axis are



Figure 4-3: Frequency of the r_1 values close to the 4:1 resonance. Curve B is the steepest one in this figure. The r_1 values (in units of km^2/s^2) for each of the values are as follows: A) -1000 , B) -4540 and C) -4570 respectively. The axes are in units of km^2 .

not fully defined by their x coordinate. In these more general cases, the representation on the (E_1, r_1) diagram is not very useful. Owing to the form of the potential used to describe the potential of NGC 3397, the value of the r_1 barely decreases from $r_1 = 4$ as E_1 grows. Nevertheless, the (E_1, r_1) diagrams will be given to describe the evolution of the bodies in the orbits. The curve of zero velocity (ZEV) from Figure 4-4 divides the region that stars may travel. At this line, $E_1 = E_2$ and so any star on the ZEV has zero velocity. Moving from the lowest energy in the diagram, the r_1 characteristic branches up the r_1 axis monotonically with increasing E_1 until the 4:1 gap is encountered. At $(E_1, r_1) = (-4540, 1.25)$ the tip of the branch is reached and the curve begins to deviate downward with increasing energy. This gap is a typical behavior at the URS. There are two classes of gap associated with the 4:1 resonance (Figure 11) of Contopoulos & Grabel 1995). For the type 1 gap, the characteristic has no maximum peak but, instead, were opened toward the ZEV and a new, but unstable, r_1 family forms at equal energy but with lower r_1 values. However, if the characteristic instead reaches a maximum r_1 and deviate downward then type 2 gap is present. The new r_1 branch can be found at larger r_1 values for the same energy but at a stable/unstable ratio lower part of the curve is stable (Figure 3b of Contopoulos 1997). The 4:1 gap displayed by the r_1 characteristic curve for NGC 3397 is type 2. Beyond the gap, a new characteristic curve for the 3:1 and 4:1 family appears. This characteristic peaks at $(E_1, r_1) = (-4440, 1.4)$ and creates another 4:1 gap. In general, the system family will have gaps at all even resonances (Contopoulos & Grabel 1995).

There are several regions in the i - u diagram that merit closer inspection. ³¹

First is near the center of the galaxy where two families have the equal energy limit $E_0 = -0.075$ or -0.070 has different initial starting positions z . Here the u_1 orbit has shown a smaller extent of effects that become more diagnosed along toward the outer end of the bar as the energy decreases (Figure 4-6). These orbits are similar to the u_1 family found by Funes et al. (1997) that start out as ellipses along the bar major axis and fold as toward the center into the lower mangos. Although these orbits are stable and periodic, their orbital extent and energies are small and therefore appear to play a minor role in the dynamics of the system.

The bifurcation of the new 4:1 branches from its associated resonance is also a point of interest as it is a good example of generalizing the concept of bifurcation in a dynamical system. Here, the system corresponds to a potential that has been obtained directly from observations. When instability occurs at the odd resonance, two bifurcated families can be found, just as shown in Figure 4-4. Although these branches have the same velocity and energy values, their initial (z, x) are different. The evolution of both u and u' branches (Figure 4-6) display the typical barter behavior for the bifurcated family (Contopoulos & Gnedin 1995). It can be said that they are two families of the outer family that is late developing loops with decreasing energies. The shapes of these orbits are reminiscent of Figure 3c of Antonucci et al. (1986). The top panel of the figure gives the maximum distance of the orbits of approximately 1.1 kpc or close to half of the bar radius. As in all of the orbits shown here, these orbits are only important when they are stable and can keep their periodic orbit.

The remaining area of consideration comprises of the higher order resonances. The onset of u_1 starts to develop loops around the top of the bar (Figure 4-4B). The 4:1 family is bifurcated from the 4:1 family and Figure 4-4C give an example of its morphology. This family has a narrow stable part (Figure 4-7) between -0.060 and -0.020 . Close to -0.020 the morphology of the 4:1 family tends to be barter-like (i.e., its morphology is influenced by the 4:1 resonance). These orbits provide the largest projection orbits in the major axis of the bar. In essence, the 4:1 orbits like those in SEC 434 (Funes et al. 1997) define the leading radius of the bar.



Figure 4.11: 4:1 to 3:1 stable-orbits that support the bar. The Jacobi values (in units of $\text{km}^2 \text{s}^{-2}$) for each of the orbits are as follows: A) -4979 , B) -6286 and C) -45094 respectively. The axes are in units of kpc.

4.1. Conclusions

The goal of this chapter was to find the shape-periodic orbits that support the bar of M31. The results are consistent with the E_J values reported at the end of the bar. Because the (observed) radius of the bar about 2.5 kpc, the estimated Jacobi constant at this distance is approximately -4400 . If the main periodic orbits that build up the bar structure have energies less than this energy value, the ω_1 modes are the predominant, isolated, family of such orbits. There are other families of stable orbits that are not part of ω_1 but also partially support the bar (Figure 4.1). These orbits are located only near the resonances of the galaxy and so much affect the dynamics of the system locally. The last set of orbits that have the longest elongation along the bar length can be found between the 4:1 and 3:1 gap. The outer structure of the bar is defined by this family (within $E_J = -4600$ and -4800); the rectangular-like shape orbits (Figure 4.11) near the bar implies that the ends of the real bar.

The derived potential plotted also appears to be a good approximation of the true potential, because the shape and extent of the orbits reproduce the light contours of the bar well, including the observed rectangular parts. I conclude that the theory of stellar orbits applies very well in this system. Notice that in the case of a real galaxy, not all stable orbits will be populated. The mass of stars, the energy of a family and other factors such as a companion, determine which and in what degree the stable orbits of a family will be populated. One is needed to choose the stable orbits needed to construct an appropriate model for a galaxy.

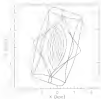


Figure 4.12: Representation of the stable periodic orbit supporting the observed morphology in NGC 3609

Finally, the same orbital analysis has been applied to several models with different bar speed values. The primary result of applying such changes is that the location of the resonances and hence the length of the bar are different for each variation. Faster or slower rotation produced models with shorter bars and the opposite is true for lower values of Ω_b . However, the dynamics of the models at the same resonance remains similar independent of the location of the resonance on the disk. The model presented here rotating with $\Omega_b = 20.25 \text{ km spt}^{-1}$ places corotation at 3.5 kpc (i.e. about 1.5 times the length of the bar). This important result should be kept in mind as we proceed to the study of the hydrodynamical models for NGC 3609 in the following chapter.

CHAPTER 5 GALACTICAL MODELS

5.1. Introduction

Of all components, gas contributes to the overall mass of a barred spiral galaxy, gas is a major contributor to the stability and evolution of galactic structures. The fuel provided in a spiral galaxy come its origin mainly in stars which emit, work as the gas while the latter reflects away the energy and tries to keep the system cool and stable. In terms of evolution, Binelli & Martin (1995) have shown that a large influx of gas drives into the central region, can ultimately lead to the destruction of the bar itself. This destruction process is due to the growth of the (BLR's) which effectively reduces the percentage of stellar orbits trapped around pericentric supporting orbits. The spiral structure within the disk also appear to be maintained by the gas content of the galaxy. Specifically, the stellar spiral requires to be maintained for a longer period with the presence of gas and its cooling property (Lindblad 1986). Such theoretical findings are supported observationally by the lack of spiral structure seen in gas-depleted, early type barred galaxies. Hence, despite that low mass fraction in the overall galactic mass, the existence and evolution of gas plays a profound role in the structure of the disk system and many further analysis. Such investigations will be made via computer simulations in this chapter.

For improved experiments have shown that the general response of gas to a gravitational potential can be predicted if the families of periodic orbits in the underlying potential are known. However, gas tends to stream and is naturally dissipative and viscous. These characteristics manifest to alter the pattern of gas flow near resonances. Around these locations, stars can settle orbits and/or develop loops as they are scattered to be collimated. However, gas is confined to travel on non-resonant orbits (Pavlidis & Bontas 1982). Consequently, there is a gaseous disk in the barless which causes orbital crowding and chaotic. This effect has been investigated in the creation of disk bars (1988).

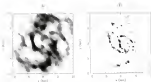


Figure 5.1: Degraded grayscale image of the (A) real image and (B) reconstructed image (gas distribution).

is observed, nonetheless (Athanassoula 1970b; Tregloan & Gendron 1987; Hunter et al. 1990; Price & Athanassoula 1992; Tsvetanov 1993; Hunter & Ramey 1995; Sanders &; Zblitz 1995). Such differences between the stellar and gaseous components of the galaxy therefore needs different modeling techniques.

Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics (SPH) is the numerical method used in this chapter to simulate the gas dynamics of NGC 4038. The main advantage which separates it (and other hydrodynamical programs) from stellar N -body codes is the treatment of a damping (e.g. viscosity or friction) term which causes a phase delay in the response of the gas relative to the periodic driving force of the bar (White 1984). The additional term causes the damped effect to gradually shift in their orientation. Such numerical simulations of gas dynamics in barred galaxies have been performed here at the University of Florida for the past three decades. In modeling the gas flow of the barred galaxy NGC 1075 (NGC 1332, 1992) and of 42 (see e.g. Englund 1986; Hunter 1990 and references therein) the authors used the Baum scheme procedure (Sanders & Pennington 1974) to model successfully the observed $H\alpha$ morphology and velocity fields. However, their method required the addition of an axial component to the axial distribution to produce spiral arms at large radii. It will be shown that the method used in this chapter simulates the

Table 1: Parameters of the MPE simulation

Parameter	Value
t_0	1
Length	1 kpc
Mass	$1.25 \times 10^5 M_\odot$
Time	800 kpc
Velocity	1 km s^{-1}

used to add an ad hoc component, to reproduce the gas distribution and velocity field of NGC 3414.

The outline of this chapter is as follows. The next section, as a brief overview of the new techniques used to investigate the hydrodynamical models. Four models of different particle species will be presented and analysed with the observed data in Sections 3 and 4. Results and conclusions from the study are discussed in the last section.

1.1. Overview

The goal for this phase of research is to create hydrodynamical models, the properties of which duplicate the observed shape and mixed hydro gas component of NGC 3414. It is assumed that the input parameters which produce the best fitting models are close approximations to the actual properties of the galaxy. A modified version of the code used in FATH has been used to create the hydrodynamical models which are discussed below. An essential part of this work has been performed during my two-month stay at the Academy of Sciences in 2006 under the supervision of P. Paturel. The details of the numerical scheme can be found in Appendix C. An extensive test, of the properties of the code was performed by Paturel who also found the following: (1) the gas component is essentially the same for models that have at least 10^5 particles. The only significant difference between simulations with small and large number of sample points is that certain areas will contain fewer particles. Simply reducing the resolution of the data, and (2) the optimal number of values for the artificial viscosity is $(\alpha, \beta) = (3, 1)$. The definitions for α and β are given in Appendix D. These results are used in all of the models analysed in this chapter. In addition, the code has been tested to produce identical results with those in Paturel et al. (2004) and Paturel et al. (1997). The MPE program was chosen to be consistent with another extensively tested and widely used hydrodynamical code called

the Flux-Scaling method under various schemes (FIS) (van Kesteren & Roberts 2001, FARR)

The starting conditions used at the beginning of each simulation are as follows: The radius of the initial two-dimensional disk of gas particles is between 10 to 15 kpc. The gas is assumed to be isothermal and has a sound speed of 10 km s^{-1} . Self-gravity is not taken into account as the gas is assumed to be featureless. The particles are initially subjected to only the asymptotic part of the potential which was obtained in the last chapter. There are typically 15 000 to 30 000 particles at the beginning of each run. The non-axisymmetric χ is turned and equally perturbation is introduced gradually and linearly so that the gas may adjust to the forcing terms while time is close to the initial rotation (t_0). The particles were initially set on a lattice which is determined by the rotation curve obtained from the asymptotic part of the target potential. The physical units of the simulations are given in Table 5-1.

After each model was created, snapshots at different (hour) stages of the simulation were directly compared with the H I and H α gas morphologies (Figure 5-1) and the H α velocity field (the galaxy as well as the H α velocity field presented as image). The criteria used to test the accuracy of the models can be separated into two broad categories:

1) Morphology: The surface density of the models should resemble the observed gas ($\nu = \text{H I}$ and $\text{H}\alpha$) distribution. Several prominent characteristics of NGC 4534 will be used to compare with the model. These are the main H I spiral arms and the pseudo-ring like structure formed by the two structures. The dependence of gas density within the bar region should also be present in the morphology.

2) Kinematics: Velocity information exists in both observed and model data. Thus these velocity fields can be used to check for specific correspondences with particular attention paid to the bar inside near the bar and spiral arms. Rotation curves taken from the major axis profiles of the velocity fields allow for another method to check for the compatibility of the two data.

As the models are not expected to be perfect re-constructions of the actual gas densities then only the gross general characteristics of the models are expected for the goodness

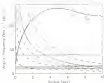


Figure 2-3. Amplitude frequency curves calculated from the asymptotic part of the gravitation potential. The lines are drawn from such the parameters of the Models A-D. The dashed and dotted lines represent the $\Omega - a/2$ and $\Omega - a/4$ frequencies respectively. The $\Omega - a/2$ and $\Omega - a/4$ frequencies are located by the dash-dot dashed lines. The solid line represents the circular frequency Ω calculated from the asymptotic rotation curve (V_{∞}).

of fit in the actual galaxy. Special emphasis will be made for the correspondence between the model and observed spiral arms. The current potential inherently contains the spiral density wave pattern that is typically added as a separate component in potential galactonomical studies.

The comparative analysis performed here is limited only to qualitative fits. That is, no quantitative procedures such as the χ^2 test have been performed. The discrepancies that arise from mismatches along density or velocity points could be misleading in such tests (Laurikari 1990). The visual inspection methods performed in this chapter should be sufficient for the simple 2-D galaxy models being analyzed here.

2.2. Our Models and Morphologies

The most important parameter of the model is the pattern speed at which the galaxy rotates. Several models were constructed with various values of Ω_p . From these studies we have seen (Models A-D) are of interest. It will be shown that by utilizing the pattern speeds of the models, the mass and extent of the major features of the galaxy

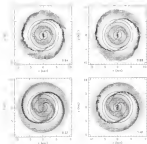


Figure 5: Evolution of the particle distribution for Model A, (with $\Omega_0 = 20.17 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$). The curves starting from the maximum density the 4:1 resonances (± 4.1) and outer Lindblad resonances (labeled as the bottom right corner of each panel at the time of each snapshot).

can be noted extremely. Figure 5-8 can be used as a guide to the approximate locations of the resonances which are pointed out in the following discussion.

5.2.3. Model A

The first chosen choice of pattern speed for the simulations is $\Omega_p = 20.17 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ (a value used to show the stellar orbits which provided the support). The evolution of Model A is shown in Figure 5-8. The distribution of the particles is fairly smooth within $r \sim 4.7 \text{ kpc}$ (i.e. the ± 4.1 resonances). Beyond this radius, two strong vortices arise from and quickly wind around the disk. Within the inner disk, a pair of

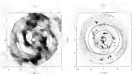


Figure 3.4: Gas response of Model A (constant beam) at three bar rotations and after weighting the original particle density maps with a $1/F$ Gaussian beam. The inner and outer circles indicate the positions of the CR and GLR respectively.

collapsing into spiral substructures form at the ends of the bar and appear to real-time the CR pattern of a bar-type. The length of the bar in this model is approximately 2 kpc.

The components of the morphology of Model A and the actual galaxy (Figure 3.4) show that the gas response from the oscillations is markedly different nearly everywhere. The structure of the model shows that the spirals which result from the shock gas bar overlap a small region of the actual arms. However, it is obvious that their angles (θ) where they attach to the bar) are well short of the actual lagging of the observed spiral arms. The outer arms appear to originate close to the resonance radius and overlap parts of the RL regions (marked a and b) which attach to the end and ends of the particle RL pattern. These arms are lagged features that appear in the end of the oscillations ($\theta=14^\circ$). It is also of interest to note that they exist beyond the GLR. It has been suggested, from previous galactocentric studies (e.g., Bell 1983 and references therein) that a pure bar potential cannot produce spiral arms which extend much farther than the resonance radius. The present gas does not contradict such observations in the underlying potential, contains both the bar and spiral density wave components that are typically added piecemeal during hydrodynamical simulations. However, their morphology indicates the bar has the current pattern speed is clearly overaligned to reproduce the gas distribution of NGC 4449. In the subsequent models, slower pattern

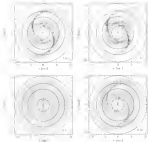


Figure 5.1: Evolution of the particle distribution for Model B (with $\Omega_b = 15 \text{ M km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$). The circles, starting from the maximum, denote the radius of the bar, the positions of the USB, CP, and OLR.

speeds are used to produce gas responses which have much better correspondence with the major features of the galaxy.

Going to the overall morphological scenario as described above, Model A is considered as a realistic representation of NGC 1264, although the same pattern speed has been chosen to produce the spiral pattern which dominates the structure of the bar.

5.1.3. Model B

The gas distribution of NGC 1264 is much better reproduced by using slower pattern speeds in the simulation. The evolution of Model B (with $\Omega_b = 15 \text{ M km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$) is shown in Figures 5.1 and 5.2. In Figure 5.1, evolution of the model gas response are

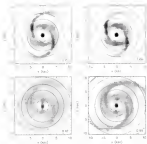


Figure 3-6. Evolution of Model B. The model has been evolved to the rotation of the B1 data (30°). Contour are the same as Figure 3-5.

plotted on the grayscale image of the B1 nuclear density map. It can be seen that the observed B1 depression in the bar region is duplicated in the model also. The model arms match in the ends of the bar and spiral pattern well, particularly that are in good agreement with observations. Also, the middle of the bar, along with the ends of the bar, contain the greatest concentrations of particles throughout the simulation. After running Model B in a series sequence of magnitude, it was noticed that most of the density patterns are modified within well up to the 4:1 circumference (C/R) resonant located at $r = 1.50$ kpc. In the north, the model arm looks slightly better than the observed arm. This is also true for the west model. It is possible that a small error in the

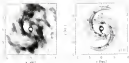


Figure 3.7: Gas response of Model B (present case) at $t = 14$. Explanation of A and B markers is given in the text.

disk is the cause of this mass discrepancy. Consequently, the mismatch between the model and the observations shows that the disk of the galaxy has no significant wrapping.

There is also good correspondence between the morphology of the model and the observed distribution of ionized hydrogen gas in NGC 440 (Figure 3.7). The H II gas areas are fitted especially well by the model ones. Several of the density maxima in the model overlap the SF areas, situated at the ends of the bar and the large H II region located in the middle of the outer arm (region A). The maximum-density regions of shocked regions where gas is compressed and leading to formation of new stars. However, there is no observable SF region, which corresponds to the density maximum of the outer arm (region B). Both A and B are potential areas of density maxima where the gas particles are constantly shocked.

3.3.4. Model C

The angular frequency of the model is $0.03 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$. Given that the value of the pattern speed is only slightly less than Ω_p of Model B, the results of this evolution do not differ greatly from those of the former. What follows Model C is presented here as an example of a simple but very close to the real galaxy.

The evolution (Figure 3.8 and 3.9) and morphology (Figure 3.10) of the model once again shows that the density maxima lie within the ULR. Most of the features seen in Model B are duplicated in the present case. However, they exist slightly further out in

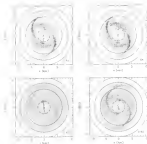


Figure 3-5 Evolution of the particle distribution for Model C (with $\Omega_0 = 10.50 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$). The circles, starting from the maximum, denote the values of the (isoperiodic) bar and the position of the VSB, CR, and GLS.

the disk, owing to the slower rotation rate. Consequently, the spiral arms are irregularly spaced, although they still coincide with the observed gas-arm spacing well.

The best analysis of Model C is its reproduction of the point where the narrow arm breaks, before the arm separates segments (arm-spurs) on the northern half of the galaxy. The separation is negligible on both disk sides, though it is much easier to see in the $H\alpha$ intensity map (Figure 3-30B) near $(x, y) = (-2.2, 0)$ kpc. This feature, the narrow arm curling the break disk gas trace and the bifurcated arm (spur) to large distances. This feature is not observed in Model A or B.

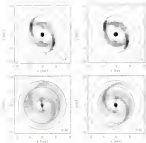


Figure 5.9: Evolution of Model C: The model has been considered to the evolution of the E1 data [18⁺]. Curves are the same as Figure 5.8.

5.3.4. Model D

In order to see if representation of the matching between the models and the observations can still be made, the pattern speed was decreased to 10.00 km s⁻¹ kpc⁻¹. The model arms are now again flared and barely cover the real gas arms. The shock location at the ends of the model bar have been shifted counter-clockwise. Throughout the length of simulation, the density of the two regions decreases. In the current observed morphology of Figure 5.11. Thus, the gas response of the model in Figure 5.12 (and also the luminosity see subsection 4.4) indicates that lower limit of Ω_p has been exceeded. Yet, the primary concern of this chapter is to obtain the proper Ω_p value to match the gas spiral arms. And for the previous two models, the simulations have been so agreement.

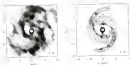


Figure 3-10 Gas response of Model C (uniform disk) at $t=0.0$

with observation. However, the gas response of Model B differed considerably from the observations and led us to conclude that the lower limit of the spiral pattern speed has been exceeded.

Note that although the snapshot time for Figure 3-11 is only at $t=0.18$, the tail bar potential time was set to $t=0.04$ to produce the model (for a quick response and destruction of the pattern speed limit). Hence, the model is as dynamically evolved as the others.

3.3.3. Region Density Profile Profiles

The axially averaged surface density profiles for various components of Model B and the H α disk are presented in Figure 3-12. The central disk of uniformly distributed particles evolved in size with its radius of high surface density located between 2–4 kpc from the galactic center, matching the observed pseudo H α gas ring (Chapter 5). Unlike this, only the bar snapshot of the model ($t=0.04$) shows a very small increase in the surface density compared to that of the H α disk near 7.8 kpc. However, it can be seen that the radial profiles of the model at later times (i.e., after the bar perturbation has been fully processed) are qualitatively similar to the observed H α gas profiles in shape. The density contrast, however, is higher for the later response than the actual gas profile. The ratio of the maximum over the mean value for the H α profile for $30^\circ < \phi < 120^\circ$ is approximately 1.15, while they are 1.60 to 1.84 for the bar shear profile of the figure. The best quantitative match is from the snapshot taken at $t=0.08$.

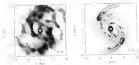


Figure 3-11: Gas isophotes of Model G (projected) isophotes at radii 10

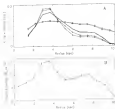


Figure 3-12: Azimuthally averaged surface density profiles for (a) various isophotes of Model G and (b) the R1 disk. The lines for the isophotes are: R1 (open circles), R2 (open squares), R3 (filled triangles), and R4 (filled squares). The dark solid line shows the case ($\alpha=0$) when the potential is fully unrelaxed.

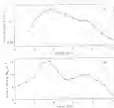


Figure 5-12. (a) Surface density profile of Model B at $t=0.50$ and (b) $t=0.99$. (dashed line) the major axis and (solid line) the minor axis.



Figure 5-13. Major axis surface density profile of Model B at $t=0.50$ (dashed line) and the fit data (solid line).

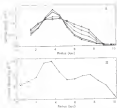


Figure 5.15. *Approximately averaged surface density profiles for (A) various magnitudes of Model C and (B) the H I disk. The curves for the magnitudes are 0.00 (open circles), 0.05 (open squares), 1.11 (filled triangles), and 1.66 (filled squares). The dash-dot line denotes the curve ($\mu=1$) at t when the potential is fully introduced.*



Figure 5.16. *Major axis surface density profiles of Model C at $t=0.000$ (filled triangles) and the H I disk (solid line).*

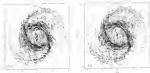


Figure 5-17. Representative examples of the gas flow patterns in the slow models: (A) the ionization (at levels of 1000 and 4000 arbitrary units) and (B) H_2 contours (at levels of 10.1, 10.2, 10.4, and 10.5 10^{11} pc^{-2}) on the vector velocity field of the model.

(Figure 5-14A) where the ratio of $\text{HII}/\text{HII}_{\text{max}}$ is 1/10. Also shown is the output rate surface density profiles of both data in Figure 5-14. The rate passes through the ends of the bar (the main peaks) and the spiral arms (the outer peaks of the figure). The model profile maxima at points A-C are less than 150 pc from the H_2 peaks. The largest offset between the peaks of the two data ($\sim 100 \text{ pc}$) occurs at point D. There is also a slight discrepancy in the general shape of the profiles. The model data shows that the ends of the bar have higher density than the arms, while the opposite is true for the H_2 profile. The difference could be due to the fact that no additional gas particles are added during the simulation. For the real case, H_2 gas can be replenished through various mechanisms (e.g., photoionization of surrounding H_2 , shocks from OB stars). Similar surface density diagrams for Model C are shown in Figures 5-15 and 5-16.

5.1.4. Gas Flow Patterns

Representative diagrams of the flow patterns of gas in the slow models are shown as velocity vectors in Figure 5-17. The orientation of the gas within the central region is aligned with the H_2 density and therefore flow parallel to the bar. The vectors swirl around the ends of the bar where the gas particles are shocked and flow around at regular intervals in time. Such conditions also occur around the spiral arms of the spiral arms. Consequently, there is good analogy between the swirling of the barbars

most the increase of the H α signal (Figure 2-17a). That naturally explains compression (Fig. 4) or collapse the formation of new stars. Other cases of star formation, which are in low density regions, may have been formed by mechanisms other than gas compression due to crowding of the orbits (e.g., spontaneous star formation).

2.4. Summary

In this section, the kinematical simulation of the models will be compared with the observed data. The model velocity fields that are shown have been projected to the same sky coordinates as NGC 3351 and converted to $15''$ resolution to match the detail of the higher resolution data of the T1-arc observations. The RMS error (~ 3 km s $^{-1}$) associated with velocity random grain here are due to the convolution process that smoothed down the original velocity values. The reader is asked to keep in mind that the use of NGC 3351 is considered to be young and dynamic (Morris & Bay 1999) and it is unclear which features of a simulated bar have time to develop properly. This ambiguity can be responsible for some of the deviation discussed below. In addition, only a qualitative analysis like those performed in the previous section is made here. This is due to the following sequence of events that occur during the simulations: the BPH particles are checked so that none around the center of the galaxy and have negative momenta. Consequently, there is a continuous cleaning of particles to smaller radii. And because there is no replenishment of particles during the simulations, the comparison of the kinematics can only be done on a qualitative level.

2.4.1. Model A

In Figure 3-13, the velocity fields of Model A and the T1-arc data have been given on the grayscale image of the H α density map. Particular attention should be paid to the bar region (indicated by the circle in the diagram) as the pattern speed of this model is the same as that of the bar. Within the bar dominated region, the behavior of the model seems (particularly those west of the galaxy's center) is similar to the real system. Immediately NW and SE of the nucleus and within the first $20''$ the knots in the rotation have made by the fastest elliptical gas orbits as found, it match those of panel B. However, the non-circular effects arising from streaming motions associated

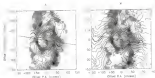


Figure 5-18: Velocity field components: (a) the $U = 20$ ft/sec $x^{1/2}$ $\text{sec}^{-1/2}$ model (compared to the 10° resolution of the H+ data) (b). The snapshot time is $t=0.60$. The circle represents the bar region.

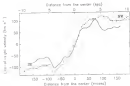


Figure 5-19: PV along the major axis of the velocity field of Model A (solid line) and the H+ data (filled circles) at $t=0.60$.

with the bar and jet events for the model SE and SW of the nucleus. The location of the H₂ gas is more disturbed than the ionized gas as its value around the bar. In fact, the models in all of the models show that the gas in the western half of the bar region is disturbed considerably more than the opposite side. Thus, the zero velocity contour is better fitted to the eastern side owing to the fact that it, along with the real systematic velocity contour, does not support the major bar line. Beyond the bar region, the model velocity field shows noticeable discrepancies. In the region where the model and observed speed were minimum, the models themselves do not match each other (e.g., around the eastern half and beyond the bar region). Another noteworthy is the location of the real nucleus that indicates the focusing point of the rotation curve. Panel A shows that these positions either side of the galaxy are located further in than observed.

The position velocity curve taken along the major axis as seen in Figure 4-11 shows the discrepancy more clearly. The fit for the model A and the fit shown is good only for the inner $2R''$. Beyond this radius, the two curves diverge strongly.

The following conclusions can be made for the observations: (1) the velocity field of Model A shows clear resemblance to the observed velocity field within the region dominated by the bar; (2) the streaming motions of the region are less than those in the real galaxy as seen by the numerous model contours; and (3) the model velocity field is less credible in the outer disk, as expected from the earlier inspection of the model's morphology. Despite the stated deficiency, this model based on six features for within the bar region only, is worthy of further consideration.

4.1.3. Model B:

The velocity field of Model B is shown in Figure 4-12. Overall, the rotation curve yields a better fit. This work is not surprising as the gas response (surface density) of the model matches best with the eastern arm of the galaxy. The bending of the barline caused by streaming motions along the spiral arms are more exaggerated on the northeastern side. The contours in the SE region form similar loops but are pulled up toward the major axis, unlike the observed data that bend back toward the minor axis at large radii. This discrepancy may be a sign to the lack of sample points in the outer disk of the model. Subsequently, the conclusions previous used to construct the image in SE

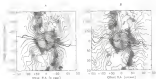


Figure 4-20: Velocity field component between A) the $\Omega = 15.10 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ model computed in the $10''$ resolution of the H's data B) The observed data in $5'' \times 0.005$. The circle represents the box region.



Figure 4-21: PV curve, taken along the major axis of the velocity field of Model II (solid line) and the H's data (dotted curve) at $t=0.005$.

temperatures is found to resemble black areas with nearby points. The model and observed behavior is different or mismatched primarily in the western half, away from the source area. The reason is no winds are similar to their daughter counterparts so that the patterns develop locally as they increase through the wind area, but local winds formed the major and deeply also returning to a more circular flow pattern. The area (or systematic) velocity contour line of the model has a form similar to the actual but not appears to be an extended version of it. For example, on the outer disk and along the source area, the simulated gas flow becomes circular at about $r = 120^{\circ}$ 250° in this case that the corresponding positions in Figure 5-10.

Inside the hot radius, the contours are treated into the upward z configuration. The bending of the winds are larger than that of Model B. It can be deduced that the gas velocity perturbations caused by the hot are larger with slower patterns speeds. Hence, gas flows inside the hot in a more elongated manner. Immediately east and west of the galactic center and on the area (or systematic) velocity contour line, there are indications of radial flow of gas along the source area. Inspection of the actual gas flow through the model shows that the flow of gas is directed radially inward, matching the observed H α inflow first seen in Figure 3.14C. In the western half of the hot region, the greater number of hot model clouds indicate that the degree of disturbance in the model is larger than the H α velocity field. Along the inner edge of the source area, the tangential streaming motions are stronger in the real galaxy than the model as shown by the smooth transition of the winds through the area.

As in the analysis of Model A, it may also show how have made to compare and contrast the contour curve of Model B with the H α data (Figure 3-21). The rotation curves are still qualitatively similar to Model A in the hot region. However, the H α rotational velocities in the outer disk are much better fitted with Model B. Both sides of the disk show a similar velocity drop-off. However, the velocity peak of the disk along the SE part of the model appears earlier than the H α peak ($r = 10^{\circ}$ and 80° respectively).

3.3.3. Models C and D

Most of the important conclusions reached by hot simulations can be applied for the Model C. The simulated radial flow of gas within the hot region, induced by the slower

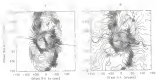


Figure 5-19: Velocity field comparisons between A) the $\Omega = 23.24 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ model, resolved to the $15''$ resolution of the E1 data B) The comparison at $t=0.005$. The circle represents the bar region.

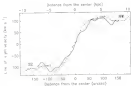


Figure 5-20: PV along taken along the major axis of the velocity field of Model C (solid line) and the E1 data (filled circles) at $t=0.005$.

pattern (quasi) has produced a large data base is the velocity field in the bar region. Asya/Kozlowski structure the models are noticeably slower more so than the rest of Models A and B and extend (approximately) up to the length of the bar. The current events near the bar also begin to develop faster smaller than observed but to a lesser degree. Outside the bar region the acceleration and diffusion calculated between Model B and the fit velocity field are also observed for Model C. Because of the smaller number of particles in the outer disk, the velocity field of Model C (Figure 5-12) is smaller than Model B.

The major new PV plot (Figure 5-12) is comparable to that of Model B. In fact the SE part of the curve is a better fit to the real rotation curve of the galaxy especially where the model curve peaks (10^5 Figure 5-12).

Comparison of the formation of Model B with the observations proved unsatisfactory (much like the model gas response, Figure 5-12). For example, the velocity gradient within the model field was larger than that of the fit. The discrepancy is yet another indication that the pattern speed of Model B is the lower limit of Ω_p .

In summary the results of the last two subroutines show that the current physical and SFE code are adequate in producing gas models that have similar kinematical response to the real galaxy within 1000-2000. The velocity field of the bar region is sensitive to the changes in the the pattern speed. From the simulations lower values of Ω_p tend to produce stronger values of gas within the bar. This in turn increases the strength of the bar streaming motion and therefore the bending of the kinematical constant kinematical response. Asya/Kozlowski (2002) has recently found that the bar strength of bar models increased with slower pattern speeds.

The formation of the gas in the outer disk is less responsive to the variations of Ω_p , but there is no correspondence with the fit velocity field than that of Model A. The rotation curve of the galaxy is also noticed well by the models of the bar even when bar with Model B being the lower limit of Ω_p . The fit is most unstable outside the bar region. Inside the zone of the bar the heavily using part of the curve is qualitatively similar to that of the last model (Model A).

These results are in agreement with what has been found in Section 2 and further highlight the feasibility of considering the gas flow within the galaxy with the bar pattern speed. The pattern speed that is required to properly describe the distribution and kinematics of the gas in NGC 3303 lies within the range of values used to construct Model B-D.

3.1. Discussion

To ease the present dilemma, recently NGC 3303 was found more than one pattern speed if the observed and model spectra of the galaxy are in agree. Heller & Smeed (2004) showed that the orbital structure of stars that support the bar are mixed beyond the resonance radius (where chaotic orbits begin to dominate). In Chapter 4 it was demonstrated that the bar made somewhere near either the 4:1 or 3:1 resonance will excite the CE for a pattern speed of 28 ± 2 km s⁻¹ kpc⁻¹. However, this same pattern speed failed to produce suitable gas responses outside the bar region. Instead, models with lower pattern speeds were required to duplicate the H I and H II surface density morphology and fit gas kinematics.

In a multipattern system, conclusions (e.g. Sellwood & Sparke, 1987; Pease & Kaufman 1995; Jorjensen F&B; Smeedman & Sals 1996) hereafter F&B) show that the angular frequency of the bar (Ω_b) is greater than the spiral pattern (Ω_s). In addition, the pattern speed of the bar is expected to be high in order to support observational (e.g. Gersm 2002; Aguerri et al. 2003) and numerical (e.g. Sals 1996) studies. Typically, there are three cases that arise when the relations exist for the spiral and bar patterns are considered in conjunction with one another: (1) the patterns are rotating with the same angular frequency (2) the bar and have different pattern speeds but are linked by a one bar mechanism (Sparke et al. 1986; Tagger et al. 1987) and (3) the angular frequency of the bar and spiral arms are completely independent and unrelated (F&B).

It is typically accepted that the observed morphological appearance of the bar and spiral arm structure of a barred galaxy is a function of the system being governed by a single pattern speed. However, Sellwood & Sparke (1984) have demonstrated that the bar and spiral arms can rotate at different rates, but the bar or rim will appear to originate from the ends of the bar. Tagger et al. (1987) suggested that such systems are linked usually

though our basic coupling of resonances (Eq. 1.14) has been suggested (rather casually) previously by Jacquot (1999, hereafter J99). The values of the pattern speeds of the nuclear bar and its main bar + spiral components used by J99 simulations ($\Omega_p = 100$ and $25 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ respectively) are quite high as compared with those used here. It is also unclear why how the two values were determined. But it has been shown here that in order to simulate both the stellar and gas dynamics of the galaxy, two pattern speeds of similar values are required.

3.3.1. Argument for Two Pattern Speeds

Figures 3-24 and 3-25 are illustrative examples of the stellar dynamics associated with Model B. Only Models B and C will be discussed here. The stellar orbits and gas pattern of Model D may be inferred from the discussion.

In our chosen pattern speed, the single-periodic orbits of the α_1 family extend relatively far out into the disk of the galaxy. The top of the α_1 branch (Figure 3-24B) is now located at $E_1 = -10527$ (as compared to $E_1 = -10141$ by Model A). Owing to the form of the potential, the orbits passess with different E_1 or radii. Most importantly the displaced α_1 orbits exceed the value of 3.4 kpc , which is the extent of the bar in J99 (445). This fact is further emphasized in Figure 3-25 where the A-D orbits have been plotted against the extent of the (nuclear) bar. Figure 3-26 shows the four patterns of the gas within Model B following radial orbits on non-resonant paths. Both the gas simulation and stellar orbit study are in complete agreement with one another and emphasize the considerable difference that must there exist in single pattern speed to simulate the galaxy. Not surprisingly, the top of the α_1 branch for Model C is located at a nuclear value of E_1 , (-10000) and so the α_1 orbits extend slightly further out than in Model B (Figures 3-27 and 3-28).

In J99 (428), the angular frequency of $19.17 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ is identified as the pattern speed at which the bar resonates. Stellar dynamics as well as the more (true) region of the velocity field of Model A and its evolution curve have shown that. Similarly a value range between $\Omega_p = 1540$ to $2533 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ provides the necessary argument to produce the model that matches the outer region of the galaxy. These values are linked with the angular frequency of the bar via our basic coupling. Thus, the Ω_p

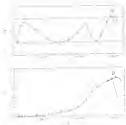


Figure 24. (continues A) and characteristic (B) diagrams of the sample periods, which in Model B. The (B) indicates the positions of the stars that are plotted in Figures 1-20 and 1-24.

values that were used to produce Models B-D did not come from total and zero. Rather their velocities were guided by the results of Tagger et al. (1997) and followed by Spitzer (1988). The non-linear couplings were used with the current models are discussed in the following paragraph. However, a caveat should be stated beforehand. Previous papers determined total full potentials are displaced from those produced using only the nonresonant part of the potential (i.e. derivation of this effect for the R.R. case is given by Jaffe et al. (1986)). In some cases the location of a minimum can be inferred only by careful study of the orbital dynamics. Thus, the nonresonant couplings discussed below are only approximate.

In the coupling between models B and D, the 4:1 minimum of the spiral pattern coincides with the G42 of the bar. This scenario is similar to the work of Bercari and



Figure 5-23. Completion of the (x, y) output family of orbits for Model B, spanning the entire h_1 characteristic curve. The thick (x, y) orbit denotes the (unperturbed) motion of the hole. Only the 1:0 orbits of Figure 5-24 are plotted.



Figure 5-26. Matching correspondence between the computed h_1 orbits and the gas flow lines of Model B.



Figure 5.18: Contour plot of the central density of white dwarf (M, 0.61 M_{\odot}) spanning lines in the ρ_1 – ρ_2 characteristic curves. The thick dark ellipse denotes the (projected) radius of the bar.



Figure 5.19: Matching, correspondence between the computed ρ_1 white and the gas bar of Model C.

Table 5.1 Properties of the Gas Models of M33 LBR

Model	Ω_0 (km s ⁻¹)	γ (pc ⁻¹)	Notes
A	30–17		Free-particle model
B	15–50		CLR 4:1 free spiral pattern coupling
C	10–50		4:1 CLR bar-spiral pattern coupling
D	10–60		4:1 CLR bar spiral pattern coupling, free also [4:1L]
BB1	30–9		Free + real disturbance hybrid model
BB2	100 + 37		coupling free real spiral bar + spiral

Comparison (BB2) to M33 LBR, where it was proposed that the CLR of the bar coincides with the CLR (or CR) of the spiral arm. The exact coupling between Models A and C is less clear, as one can argue that the end of the bar is located at either the 4:1 or at the 4:1 resonance. As discussed in Section 5.2, the formal line widths of the 4:1 barely that exist near the 4:1 resonance define the maximum extension of the bar. Thus, the CLR of the star model (C) is probably coupled with the 4:1 rather than the 4:1 resonance; the latter is an upper limit for the bar supporting which will provide only marginal stability for the associated orbits (Figs. 4–7). Stars are also unlikely to be trapped by orbits that are stable in a very narrow energy region, and/or being marginally stable (Foster, private communication). In fact, and owing to the same conclusion made in the last chapter, it would be more appropriate to state that Models A and C are linked by the resonance that defines the length of the bar and the 2:1 resonance of the spiral. Support for this possibility is provided by the work of FR08 who produced realistic N-body models with two spiral modes coupled together. The inner spiral mode originates from the 4:1 resonance of the inner bar. Table 5.2 lists the various bar couplings associated with the models which have been discussed in this chapter.

5.1.2 Searching for Multi-pattern Spiral Structure

The identification of resonances, and therefore of Ω_0 , by direct observations using dynamical features is a difficult task as most spiral gravitational perturbation effects and other observational shortcomings limit our ability to determine a single pattern speed for a galaxy, much less two. Currently the Tremaine & Weinberg (1984, see also Chapter 1) procedure is the most often used method of attempting to determine pattern speeds of largest pattern. Unfortunately, the procedure is mostly limited to galaxies of early

hyperbolicity of the trajectories set, by the existence of a system upon which the model is based. Thus, perhaps the best way to determine the above pattern speeds of galaxies are still left in theoretical considerations.

The difficulty of obtaining a single pattern speed unambiguously naturally explains the small number of works that have resulted into the status of single pattern speed investigations. Indeed, it Spitzer (1942) have suggested it. Tagger et al. (1987) and Beyer et al. (1988) have proposed a method (that we consider here) to explain the evidence, and several observations have suggested galaxies that may have it. Yet the study of systems with separate bar and spiral pattern speeds has been slow to develop although the field has grown considerably in the last five or six years (e.g. Elmegreen et al. 1996 (1999, 2000).

The two-dimensional N-body and gas model analysis performed by Elmegreen et al. in the present context. Several of the N-body models that were constructed showed evidence of two (or more) pattern speeds, sustained by non-linear mode coupling. Some of the models showed amplitude-limited bar modes and overlapping resonances that elevated $m = 1$ and $m = 4$ bar modes of the $m = 2$ component, are believed to be indicators of non-linear couplings (Elmegreen & Tagger 1987). In contrast the CR-ILR coupling previously proposed, the construction of ESM typically showed overlapping of the CR and 4:1 resonances. Moreover, these hydrodynamical models with non-linear mode coupling showed large or pronounced and multiple spiral arm features. Unfortunately none of the models resembled the gas morphology of NGC 4535, probably because we did not introduce the OLR 4:1 or 4:1-ILR coupling that has been proposed here to explain the two pattern speed of the galaxy.

Our final result that requires attention is the emerging importance of the UFR for bars along with the Lindblad and resonant resonances. Not only the stars, spirals appear to and even the 4:1 resonance, but the bar itself may also be associated with nonlinear coupling for some multi pattern speed systems. Its importance in spiral systems has been explained in Composites & Quinlan (1994, 1999).

Galaxies that could have more than two pattern speed include NGC 4535 and NGC (Spitzer 1942), NGC 1265 (NGC 2279) (Gomez van Breda & Dops 1983) and as previously

assumed BGC 1371 (Linné), only a handful of barred galaxies have been reported and

(1) stable potential systems. Perhaps the most obvious candidates are barred galaxies which also exhibit nuclear bars. Indeed, Pinfield & Martinez (1992) determined that several such systems contained nuclear bars with higher angular frequency than the main bar.

3.3.3. Comparison between the SPH and Three-Adhese Models

In the subsection, the current findings will be briefly compared with those obtained by Sell (1990, hereafter S92). First, first, a short review of the methodologies of both techniques will be given. In S92 the bar potential used as the three-Adhese model was derived from an H-band image like the one used in Chapter 4. In fact, the actual potential derived from the image was that of a localized bar whose geometrical properties were derived from fitting elliptical isophotes to the surface photometry of the stellar bar. Secondly, the surface brightness distribution of the bar was determined by separating the light contribution of the disk from the overall observed brightness profile. The disk was fitted by an exponential law with a scale length of $11.4''$ (3.7 kpc) (compared to the $16.2''$ or 5.1 kpc found in Chapter 3). In his conclusion, S92 used a Generalized Maxwell disk (GMD; Miyata 1982; Hunter et al. 1984) because it matched the nearly flat outer rotation curve of the galaxy. One final comparison, which was also used in a set of simulations, was an oval description of the GMD.

As shown in the last chapter, the potential used with the SPH code was derived from the Fourier decomposition of the I-band image which has been convolved with a scale length function described by Equation 4.7. The Quillen et al. (1990, hereafter Q94) method is essential in terms of elevating the need to derive individual elements that are independently added potential to create a potential. The observed bar and spiral components along with other unknown terms are automatically incorporated into the description of the gravitational field and the scale length function defines a realistic non-zero thickness disk of a galaxy.

Of the three sets of models maintained by S92, the one created from a bar + oval distribution potential best reproduced the observed structure and kinematics of the gas in NGC 1371. The pattern speed used in these three models was 44.9 km s $^{-1}$ kpc $^{-1}$. The

comparable with between the most successful representation of the set (cf. Fig. 2 of 1991) (see Miller 1992) yielded the following:

(1) Morphologically both numerical simulation techniques are able to duplicate a few aspects of lower gas surface density and the basic spiral features of the galaxy. The spiral arms of both models show similar winding as observations in small radii. However, the arms of the beam scheme are wound more tightly at large radii than are the observed arms. It is unclear how the matching of the real and model arms were made by 1991 (but the agreement between the SPH model and real arms have been shown in the overlapping plots of this chapter). Furthermore, the SPH models are better at reproducing the arms in the outer regions. First, the arms start from the ends of the bar, whereas those produced by the beam scheme begin about 1 kpc further out. Second, the angle between the beam scheme model arms and the bar arm boundaries is larger than those of the SPH simulations and observations. In general, the fit to the gas morphology of NGC 3351 is better for the SPH models.

(2) Numerically, the artificial rotation curve set in good agreement with the real one, as are the velocity perturbations in the outer disk. The biggest difference among them, comparing the velocity fields of the SPH and beam scheme models, is within the bar region. In Models 5-10, bar streaming motions are clearly observable, especially in the western half of the bar mass. Such non-circular perturbations are not visible in the beam bar plus oval distortion models although strong streaming motions are reproduced by the bar-only models (cf. Fig. 7 of 1991). It should be noted however that part of the reason why the models are smoother in the outer region for the beam scheme models is due to the inclusion of the disk with a larger standard factor ($\sim 10^2$) than the real spiral bars (10^1).

The above results show that the SPH models are at least comparable, if not better than those produced by De Baat. However, the discrepancy between the pattern speeds in both method remains to be answered. As mentioned previously, 1991 used $\Omega_p = 33.8 \text{ km}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ for the bar model. This value is 14.4% slower than the bar pattern speed derived here and more than twice the negative frequency of the spiral pattern. One other major factor which controlled the aspect of 1991's results was the bar mass. The

The physical quantity values of the two components structures remain well aligned beyond the width of the bar and the extent or shape of the spiral arms. Furthermore, B98 also stated that the mass was also strongly dependent on the pattern speed. Thus, it was a free parameter in the SPB construction, since they are response models in a fixed potential. Hence, the emphasis on Ω_p is justified in this discussion.

Although various pattern speeds were used to compare upon the results of the model to the observed data, B98 found that only minor adjustments could be made. Having the pattern speed by an 8% produced a gas bar which was 40% longer than the real one. Conversely, increasing Ω_p by a large amount placed the CB within the bar (note that B98's estimated bar radius is 8" longer than the real one and is also discretized) in addition to having the spiral arms to become too tightly wrapped (and eventually form into a ring).

The results of this chapter have shown similar behavioral changes with pattern speed. The range for the SPB models, however, are larger. The beam splitter and SPB methods are variations of the same process of computing the quadrupoles in the galaxy and the results should be similar to one another. Hence, the variations between the results produced by the two methods must be observed. The primary aspect then is the potential for such modeling schemes. The one which was used by B98 consisted of two components, which is probably a fair statement of the general properties of the underlying potential. However, the gravitational properties of the isolated bar and the oval distortions are only approximations of the complete distortions. In the potential derived here, such generalizations are limited to lower terms (e.g. the disk scale length). The combination of various building blocks for the potential is also needed in the QPB method. Thus, the arbitrary use of an oval distortion to provide the integrated forces to drive the spiral structure is not needed. It would also be interesting to see if other components could be added, or used, to replace the oval distortions (i.e. a spiral potential like that used by Lindblad 1989). Thus, it is possible that the actual potential of NGC 2248 may be composed of more than two components. The use of the QPB method will at least contain certain aspects of the additional elements. In summary, the differences

which arise from the BH, are smaller at $\sim 1/3$ (compensating increase of the size of a more natural deviation of the underlying potential)

3.1. Conclusions

The structural and kinematical properties of the galactic centers of NGC 3021 have been modeled with the potentials obtained from Fourier analysis and the models perfectly hydrodynamical mode. The procedures and results are improvements upon those obtained by S00. The SPH models are better at (1) producing spiral arms which attach to the ends of the bar, (2) the tracing of the arms at the attachment points, and (3) duplicating the elongating motions near the bar in the velocity fields. Other features are in agreement with those of S00.

However, the most important conclusion of this chapter is well as the third is that NGC 3021 exhibits two pattern speeds. The morphology of model A clearly does not show proper gas response outside the bar region. The arms are tightly wrapped and completely fail to match the fairly open spirals of the real galaxy. Kinetically, the rotation curve is reliable only within the area of the bar. These results were derived from using the bar pattern speed of $28.1 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$. To model the pattern density and velocity field of the spiral component with an acceptable value somewhere between $\Omega_p = 10.00$ to about $18.00 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^{-1}$ should be used. A value from this range will suffice to properly explain the spiral pattern speed that is connected to the bar pattern speed via axis-helix coupling. In Figures 3.16 to 3.28, the elliptical orbits of the n_1 stars extend beyond the ends of the bar. And although the orbits do lead bar support, it should be kept in mind that they also shape the physical structure of the bar. The diagrams of images of the bar (Figures 4-6) show the profiles are not elliptical but become more rectangular at large radii. This result is exactly what has been shown in Chapter 2 (and in part, by Athanassoula 1992a) where the n_1 and the $i-1$ orbits have similar structure at larger images along the bar pattern speed. Recently, Paine et al. (2003) and Shadmehri et al. (2004) observed similar behavior in their modeling of orbits in 2-D bars. Rectangular like orbits of the n_1 depend entirely on the pattern speed. They have produced more elongated rectangular orbits

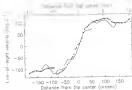


Figure 3-28. Hybrid combination of the rotation curves of Model A and Model C.

That, in order to conform to what is observed in the real galaxy, the study of stellar orbits and gas streams must first agree with one another. This can only be done by introducing a bar bar with a short spiral pattern, via non-linear coupling. A different coupling between which moments of the two structures will be introduced here as the moments can be close to one another, not to mention that the models show similar responses and as I am unable to say which is the "best" is a, however, encouraging to say that the model of the bar and disk coupling (Model C) appears to be stable again. This case is in a way related to the bar model produced by BPL. It's like the bar region, the gas can be driven by the forces produced by the structure itself, which just beyond the end of the bar, the spiral potential begins to decrease the outer disk, much like the role of the end of the bar in BPL. In Figure 3-29, a hybrid combination of the two rotation curves of Model A and C appears and supports the combination of the present moment coupling sources. Finally, the combined plot of the orbits for Model A (within the bar region) and C (outside the bar) are shown in Figure 3-30. This figure is a good representation of the structure of the central family of orbits within NGC 2203.

CHAPTER 4 CONCLUSIONS

4.1. Summary of Previous Chapters

The important results obtained in the past four chapters will be summarized in this chapter. The information is then combined to explain the physical conditions of the nucleus, the bar, and the disk of NGC 3256.

4.1.1. H α and IRIS Observations

The H α and IR ν radiation data cubes which were obtained from the WHFT in Holland are the vital pieces of information of the galaxy upon which this research is centered. The continuous field of the galaxy, at $14.68^{\circ} \times 11.46^{\circ}$ (0.75 kpc \times 0.58 kpc) resolution, showed the primary source of radiation in the central part of the bar (periodically within the two major dust IR regions located immediately NE and SW of the nucleus). Within the area, a peak temperature value of 6.1 K (11s) was detected. The nucleus itself is not a strong emitter of the H α ion continuous radiation. Outside the bar region, the largest H α ion continuous emission from the area of star formation located $\sim 14''$ (5 kpc) southeast of the center, with a peak intensity value of 1.55 mJy (1.1 K). The available data cannot differentiate between the thermal and nonthermal components of the radiation. However, the positions of the detectable radiation suggested that the majority of the continuous field is composed of thermal physics created by the intense IR regions though synchrotron radiation from supernovae cannot be discarded.

The global distribution of the H I gas is mostly symmetric about the center. The gas content of the bar region is lower than the surrounding pseudo-ring. The maximum axially averaged surface density value $15 \text{ M}_{\odot} \text{ pc}^{-2}$ is located at $r = 45''$ (16 kpc), the H I scale length of $39.3 \pm 1.0''$ (1.0 \pm 0.1 kpc) was obtained in Chapter 3. The total amount of the gas is determined from the IR ν data, is $r = 452''$ (38 kpc) or 2.1 times that of the photometric scale length (RCE). The total H I and dynamical mass are 3.4×10^8 and $1.8 \times 10^8 \text{ M}_{\odot}$ respectively.

The kinematical properties of the galaxy are shown in Table 3-2. It is a $\sigma \sim 45$ km/springing in ionizing ion circular velocities associated with streaming motions along the bar and spiral arms. However, the interesting kinematical signature is the presence of double peaks seen in the rotation curve of the galaxy. The velocity drop-off between the two maxima are attributed to the large streaming motions associated with the spiral density waves. Owing to this fact, the tangential component of the observed radial velocities become smaller and produce the observed double-peak phenomenon.

Lastly, the gas composition of NGC 3384 found by Bell (1988) was also obtained. The major ions were the ionized hydrogen and of the object are 1.5 kpc and $1.3 \times 10^6 M_{\odot}$ (section 3.4). Given these physical conditions of the medium and its location from the centre of the galaxy (45 kpc), it is more than likely that the object exerts no significant dynamical effect on the galaxy. However, a faint, extended bridge between the satellite and the nucleus (B) gas was due to arise in the $10''$ image constructed from the $30''$ data.

3.1.2 Optical and IR observations

Similar images of NGC 3384 showed two wavelength-dependent trends. The first is the isophotal mass within the bar region, the position angle of the fitted isophotes increased with shorter wavelengths. The second is the observed asymmetry in exponential scale length with colour image. Dust was detected around the bar region, position closely near the centre of the structure. Features and filaments of the interstellar grains even appear much earlier, most notably in the northern end. Such irregular dust morphology may be due to the young bar.

The most massive IR region lies along the bar as well as the ends of the bar. Prominent IR region appears to affect the kinematics of the surrounding gas near these locations. In addition to having high velocity dispersions, the regions also correspond to the peaks observed in the residual velocity field map. That concentration hints at gas motions which may be flowing not only in the plane of the disk but also vertically. The cause for such out-of-plane motions may be attributed to outflows caused by either stellar winds from the central OB stars or radiation pressure from the same objects (Rafan et al. 1993). Unfortunately, the current SPH code does not simulate star formation and is only limited to two-dimensional modeling.

3.1.6. *Spiral Orbits and NGC 3558*

The bar of NGC 3558 is best represented by a bar bar. To construct a bar model which matched the observed Σ_{bar} , a bar pattern speed of $30\text{--}47\text{ km s}^{-1}\text{ kpc}^{-1}$ was required. The build-up of stable m_2 family of orbits,¹ showed that the structure could not extend beyond the 4.1 resonance of the galaxy. In fact, the heavy emphasis near the ends of the bar suggest the presence of an inner 4:1 resonance in this region. This accords fairly perfectly with a bar ending near the 1.2 kpc radius, which is the adopted bar radius.

However, the gas dynamical model which related with the mean angular frequency value to the bar (Model A of Chapter 2) failed to duplicate many of the features seen in density maps of either the 20 cm and the data. To produce spiral arms which show smaller pitch angles as the observed, a model with a slower pattern speed was required. The best polynomial models have Ω_p values between $10\text{--}20$ and $12\text{--}25\text{ km s}^{-1}\text{ kpc}^{-1}$. Further density maps and the velocity fields of these models are qualitatively similar to the morphology and kinematics of the real gas. In summary, these slow rotating spiral pattern models are to produce the best morphology of the arms. Similar results have also been found by Krum et al. (2001, 2002).

3.2. *Reconstruction of the Central Region of NGC 3558*

The center of NGC 3558 is perhaps the most enigmatic region of the galaxy. There is no obvious bulge component, as evidenced by the spectral analysis of the stellar images in Chapter 2. A local π ray source near the nucleus has been observed by the Beagle2 satellite (ROBAT). The color index images (as well as Figure 3-4) show that the nucleus of the galaxy is covered in dust. Brown & Combes (1992) estimated the Ω_0 mass within the nucleus to be approximately $3.3 \times 10^7\text{ M}_{\odot}$. The nucleus fails to control the nucleus, the H I density of the core is also low, as compared to the surrounding pseudo-ring. IFR gas particles naturally drift into the center of the models after being

¹ Although chaotic orbits are known to support the bar structure also (e.g., Peters et al. 1987) they were not considered here.

started and may have larger impact if the width is ≥ 10 of the profile after we Fourier transform to the radius of the surface. Clearly, high resolution, interferometric CO observations are needed for this part of the galaxy. Comparisons between H α and CO data (and dust) are more appropriate for the region and for the investigation of star formation.

4.1. Physical Conditions of the Bar and the Surrounding Ring

The second hydrogen gas bar leads the stellar bar in the direction of rotation by approximately 10° . This large difference in real and proper be caused by projection effects. The reason for the discrepancy is given in the subsection 4.1.1. The adopted length of this bar is $10''$ (4.8 kpc) as determined by Aguerri et al. (1999). There is an H I gas bar of which is weak, although two lumpy features can be observed near the ends of the H α bar. Color index maps show the bar and its surrounding neighborhood to be reddish in color. Dust and the steep mass abundance gradient (Moran & Roy 1995 hereafter MR95) are major contributors to the nonstellar reddening.

Most of the H α emission originates outside with the intense H II regions which lie along the H α bar and suggests that the emission is thermal in origin although nonthermal synchrotron radiation from rings can be caused by nearby shockwaves. Measuring the spectral index of the region would resolve the issue. However, additional data, such as B- and I- α observations, are needed to construct the spectral index.

The gas surface density is lower within the bar area as compared to the surrounding periods (spiral). This feature was reproduced by the SPH models B and C. The H II gas of the H α bar is highlighted by three of the most intense H β regions within the galaxy (Figure 3E) the deprojected distances of the two strongest emission peaks are located $10''$ (4.8 kpc) NE and $10''$ (4.8 kpc) SW of the galactic center, respectively. The southern half of the bar is much brighter (Figure 3-F) although it is unclear as to what the cause may be. Dust will play a factor and the complex distribution of the material caused by the young forming bar (MR95), is conspicuous in various color maps.

4.1.1. Dust and Star Formation in the Bar

Classical bar or disk bars, as seen in other galaxies (e.g. NGC 1300, 1389, and 7392) do not emit at 843 GHz. The most likely probable origin of dust bar in the



Figure 6.1: Continuum of the broadband IRa image plotted on the H-K color map. The contour levels are in arbitrary flux units, $100 \times (5, 15, 30, 100)$.

entire half of the bar (Figure 3.6) where a dust lane can be seen to start from the end of the bar and cross over the major axis of the structure before ending near the galactic center. Its dust lanes are expected to be locusts of shocks, since wave ridges perpendicular to the bar and through the region. From the lanes ionized dust, velocity jumps up to 50 km s^{-1} were observed. Higher resolution data should provide us with a better estimate of the true value.

The overall dust distribution is best seen in the color index image of Figure 3.12 and again in Figure 6.1 where the IRa image has been added as overlaid contours. The location of the two star-forming IR regions in the galaxy, labeled 1 and 2, (cf. Figure 3.7) are observed by subtracting a lower degree dust value along the bar. Of more importance are the features of the star formation seen in relation to the dust region of the bar. Figure 6.1 shows that the IR regions lead the dust at the same of motion. The effects are caused by the passage and compression of gas in the shocks and its subsequent

collapse and formation of stars that cause deceleration. This suggests that the unusual streaming motions of the gas may be high- α possibly enhanced by the fact that the bar is self-forming and that the gas is clumping or clumped before within the region (Pridde & Marletta 2002). Let us assume that the largest (projected) displacement between the E11 region in the bar and the dust lane (lying along the major axis of the stellar bar) is $14''$. Then, if both features have the pattern speed of the bar and accounting for projection effects, it can be shown that the maximum speed then for star formation must be less than $14''$ year.

Dust lanes were also modeled in the SPH models and were seen in some of the simulated lanes. However, the central region of the models are located in low ionization as the initial disk were populated homogeneously with gas and particles. Although outflow of particles toward the center was observed during the simulations, the models, constructed mainly to investigate the spiral structure, cannot be used for a detailed comparison with the observed dust distribution. Nevertheless a roughness prescription establishes the mass concentration of a bar (such as the location of constant) within a few pattern rotation (Bogdanovic & Gerhard 1999; Pridde & Athanassoula 2000). However, the bar of this galaxy is relatively young. Therefore, there could be deviation of the modeled dust lane from the observation as well.

6.1.1 Kinematics of the Bar Region

Individual dynamics of E1 and E2 gas kinematics as well as their components have been covered in Chapter 3 and 4. The flow pattern of the SPH models (Figures 5-17, 5-20, and 5-23) clearly show the elliptical streamlines of the gas within the bar region. Such non-circular motions show up conspicuously in the velocity residual field of the galaxy. Indeed, by subtracting the best circular model from the observation, does not only up to 20 km s⁻¹ km⁻² (in the plane of the disk, from westward) were observed. In the bar region, the largest velocity residuals of the real data, reside in the western side. This feature was also reproduced successfully as shown by the strongest bending of the models in that half of the model velocity fields (e.g., Figure 5-18).

3.1. Environment and Structure of the Spiral Arms and Disk

The radial distribution of the H I gas is approximately 7.5' (24 kpc) in radius or some less of the optical disk (H I⁺ in blue wavelength, B03). This is also the extent of the H I emission. The main H I disk is larger than the optical disk by nearly 30% and its edge is relatively sharp. Two pure gas arms, originating from the eastern and western ends of the main disk extend the H I disk up to the maximum radius. Owing to the limited extent of the gravitational potential extracted from the I-band stellar image, these outer spiral arms could not be modeled. It would be very interesting to see whether a two-comp. gas model created in the future requires an additional component and/or another pattern speed to produce the outermost gas arms.

Morphologically, the atomic hydrogen distribution has a grand design appearance and is less asymmetric than the neutral gas. The global symmetry of the H I gas is apparent in Figure 3-4. The southern part of the system has continuous SF regions, thereby making the H I disk symmetrical. The eastern H I and stellar arcs fragments into smaller individual ones in the northern half of the galaxy. This phenomenon led Elmegreen & Elmegreen (1982, 1984) to classify the galaxy as a *moderate* system. On the whole, the same were modeled well by the 4PM model since that obtained with a spiral pattern speed within the range of 18.00 to 18.62 km s⁻¹ kpc⁻¹.

The color different maps of Chapter 2 show that the arms are also somewhat reddened owing to the presence of dust regions. These are readily observable in the B-I map and more so in Figure 10 of Roman et al. (2006). There is also an additional reddening factor caused by the diffuse component of the H I emission that covers the entire optical disk (Roman et al. 2006). The wavelength of this emission overlaps the passband of the I-band filter.

Asymptotically averaged radial profiles of the H I and H II surface density maps show peaks just beyond the bar, where the pseudo-ring is located. At larger radii, the radial distribution of both elements exponentially fall off with scale lengths of 3.5 and 1.7 kpc (Roman et al. 2006a) for H I and H II respectively.

The positions of the cold gas correspond well with the neutral gas. There is interest in whether the density peaks of the two gases should overlap. However, two partly



Figure 4.2: Density comparison between the measured (gray-scale) and modeled (contours) hydrogen gas in NGC 1068. The levels of the modeling contour lines are as follows: dotted = 4.5; and 60; 800; 10.0 and 10.0; green = 10.0 and 17.0; and red = 19.0 and 21.0 $M_{\odot} \text{ pc}^{-2}$ (see Section 4.1 for explanation of the thick circles located 50% of the galaxy-center). The levels of the H II data is given at the bottom right corner of the figure.

resonance effect make the solution to the problem difficult to obtain. On the one hand, ionization of the H I gas should reduce its column density near the H II regions. But at the the same time UV photons from hot stars in the area will dissociate the H_2 molecules around the star forming zones thereby increasing the H I column density. The second effect has been noticed by Sugita et al. (2005) for NGC 10F. A preliminary and cursory inspection of Figure 4-2 showed that the H I and H II peaks are not overlap. However, the resolution difference between the two data is an order of a magnitude and clearly make the comparison very crude. Clearly H II data of greater detail (i.e. those obtained from the A or B configurations of the VLBA) should be compared with the H I data to produce a more meaningful and valid analysis.

Overall, the flow of gas within the outer disk of NGC 1068 is circular except near the spiral-arms where large perturbations caused by spiral density waves originate streaming motions. Non-circular, beam-smoothed velocities as high as 10 km s^{-1} are observed near the spiral arms. Slowly rotating gas would produce similar effects near the resonant

and. Along the major axis, both species of gas under study show strong radial inflow ($\sim 60 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) from the nucleus area.

5.1 Final Words

By far, the most important result of this research is that NGC 3509 has two pattern speeds. This single fact makes the galaxy extremely interesting for further study as it could open up an avenue for further discoveries of separate bar and spiral speed systems (not to mention new insights and concepts for the field of galactic astronomy). Indeed, the galaxy cannot be unique in this distinctive characteristic. But, only a few galaxies have been suggested to have two pattern speeds. Even fewer have as much evidence to support the claim as does NGC 3509.

CHAPTER 7 SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

While many of the basic questions such as the mass, distribution, and general kinematical and dynamical properties have been answered, there remain some issues that should be addressed. The following are some directions for possible future research that would make the study of NGC 3256 more complete.

7.1. Observations

Since the primary aspect of this research concerns the kinematics of the gas within the galaxy, the most important observation that is required for NGC 3256 currently at higher resolution and better sensitivity mapping of the H I gas. Obtaining the A- and B-array VLA data would allow for greater detailed study of H I gas clouds near the E1a region. Such observations would also aid in determining whether there are similar signs of out-of-plane motions near the various SF zones for the neutral hydrogen gas. In addition, the strong non-circular velocity perturbation within both the bar and the spiral arms can be investigated more accurately.

It would also be quite beneficial to obtain better information from the H α gas motions of imaging instruments such as SAURON. Such data would provide the key comparison data for the study of stellar motions with its N-body models.

As it has been shown in previous observations, the galaxy produces only weak CO emission. Combined with the low H I density and a lack of H I region in the center, the nucleus of this galaxy is still largely a mystery. The radio-frequency maps have shown that the core is deeply buried in dust. Deeper observations of the galactic center with the Hubble Space Telescope's STMGIS (Near Infrared Camera and Multi-Object Spectrograph) camera is needed, to study this region in submillimeter radiation.

Finally, in order to obtain separate the cold component into its thermal and nonthermal components, high resolution observations at 2.0, 4, and 70 cm are needed.

This will allow for reliable estimates of the physical scales as well the rates of star formation and supernovae.

2.3.2 Numerical Simulations

As the galaxy contains two distinct species, the present SPH codes that are known to exist will not be adequate to perform the proper gas flow within the galaxy. Thus, the next pressing issue at hand is the construction of a new hydrodynamical algorithm that can account for multiple particle species. Self-gravity as well as star formation should be included into the program as both will be important near highly compressed and dense gas regions. Furthermore, the models should be three-dimensional. Not only will this help to answer whether vertical gas motions can indeed be observed, but the tentative existence of "beards" seen in the $P-V$ plots could also be resolved. It should also be determined whether a halo component is needed and if so, how much. Certainly the various parameters inherent to hydrodynamical codes (such as viscosity coefficients and the bar growth rate) should be tested to better tune. To further increase the resolution of the models, more particles should also be produced. Finally a similar statement can also be made for a new code that determines the orbits of stars as a model rotating at two different angular frequencies.

Further refinements of the models can also be made by improving the working potential. For instance, longer wavelength IR images of the galaxy could improve the approximation of the underlying gravitational field. In addition, simulations with disk inclination, vertical scale height, and M_V values other than the ones used in this discussion should be studied.

APPENDIX A H-ONE ATOMIC HYDROGEN EMISSION

Atomic hydrogen in the ground state is the basic form of the most abundant substance in the Universe. Its spectral line detection was first made by Swan in 1868 (1) after van der Waals (2)(3) predicted its existence six years earlier. In the ground state, the electron of the atom exists in hyperfine structure whereby its spin can be either parallel (total angular momentum $F = 1$) or antiparallel ($F = 0$) to the spin of the proton. This gives two possible electron energy configurations. Slightly more energy is required for the electron to be in the parallel state due to the repulsion between the proton and electron than the antiparallel state. The energy difference between the two states is approximately 5×10^{-6} eV (corresponding to a photon of frequency 1.420 GHz or 21 cm) as recorded (4).

Collisional excitation and de-excitation between H-1 atoms is the main method by which the electrons acquire their hyperfine states (although absorption and emission of H one photon also contribute). In a typical HII environment with density $N = 1 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $T = 10^4 \text{ K}$, the hydrogen atoms have a mean free path (λ) of 1×10^{14} cm while moving at speeds of $10 - 15 \text{ km/s}$. The time between collisions is therefore $1/\nu \approx 10^{10}$ s. This implies H-1 atoms undergo collisional de-excitation about every 100 years. This rate is much faster than the spontaneous emission of H-one photons by isolated atoms. The probability for such transition is given by the Einstein coefficient A_{21} whose value is $2.3 \times 10^{-15} \text{ s}^{-1}$ (5) or once every 10^7 years. Nonetheless, radio-telescopes will observe photons produced by both processes as there are vast abundances of interstellar hydrogen along the line of sight. Additional H one line emission can also originate from the warmest (above 100 K) gas of our star forming regions.

One can apply the Boltzmann equation (1.1) to find the expected atomic population numbers of the two energy levels

$$\frac{N_1}{N_0} = \frac{g_1}{g_0} \exp\left(\frac{-E_1}{kT_g}\right)$$

where g is the statistical weight of the energy level and the ratio ρ_{10}/ρ_0 is equal to three. The spin (nearly identical to kinetic) temperature of the gas is given by T_g . At $T_g = 100$ K, $\frac{g_1}{g_0} = 3 \times 10^{-4}$, $\ln(10) = 2.303$ and so $n_1 \approx 10n_0$. Furthermore, the observed intensity of the gas is represented by the Planck function $B_\nu(T_g)$ approaches the Rayleigh-Jeans limit for the case of $(h\nu/kT_g \ll 1)$ so that

$$B_\nu(T_g) = \frac{2kT_g\nu^2}{c^2}$$

The observed intensity can also be given by the equation of radiative transfer

$$\frac{dI_\nu}{ds} = B_\nu - I_\nu \quad (4.1)$$

where the source function B_ν is related to the absorption χ_ν and emissivity η_ν of the gas by

$$B_\nu = \frac{\eta_\nu}{\chi_\nu}$$

In addition, the optical depth τ is defined as

$$\tau = \int \chi_\nu ds$$

The formula for the absorption coefficient is

$$\chi_\nu = n_0 B_{10}(\nu) = e^{-E_1/kT_g} B_{10}(\nu) \frac{2\nu}{c^2} g_0$$

The Einstein coefficient B_{10} denotes the probability of an upward stimulated transition by the lower level atoms through 21-cm photon absorption. g_0 is the line profile of the gas and is normalized to unity over all frequency. The fact that the Einstein coefficients are related by

$$A_{10} = \left(\frac{2\nu^2}{c^2}\right) B_{10} \quad \text{and} \quad g_1 B_{10} = g_0 B_{01}$$

enable the optical depth to be represented by

$$\tau_{\lambda} = \frac{h}{\lambda} \frac{dN_2}{dx} \frac{f_{12}^2}{4\pi kT_2} N_1 \lambda_{\lambda}$$

In the limit of small $(h\nu/kT_2)$ N_2 is the unexcited column-density of the lower level hydrogen atoms $(N_2 = \int n_2(z) dz)$. dN_2/dx and dN_1/dx are spontaneous and stimulated emission coefficients respectively. Since $n_2 = kn_1$ it follows that $N_2 = N_1 + N_3 = 0N_1$. Therefore

$$\tau_{\lambda} = \frac{h}{\lambda} \frac{dN_2}{dx} \frac{f_{12}^2}{4\pi kT_2} N_2 \lambda_{\lambda} \quad (8.7)$$

Integrating Equation (8.7) and integrating over all frequency enables us to obtain the column density value along the observed line of sight

$$N_2 = 2.48 \times 10^{18} \int T_e \tau_{\lambda} dv$$

However, radio sources typically maintain the brightness temperature T_b of the emitting region. By definition

$$T_b = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\lambda} T_{\lambda}$$

Assuming a uniform medium with an background source and constant T_b , the transfer equation can be integrated to give the observed intensity I_{λ} in Equation 8.1 as

$$I_{\lambda}(R) = I_{\lambda}(0) (1 - e^{-\tau_{\lambda}})$$

In the gas is typically in local thermodynamic equilibrium, $I_{\lambda}(T_2) = I_{\lambda}$ and so

$$I_{\lambda}(R) = \frac{2kT_2 \nu^2}{c^2} (1 - e^{-\tau_{\lambda}})$$

Thus the brightness temperature is related to the spin temperature by

$$T_b = T_2 (1 - e^{-\tau_{\lambda}})$$

Since R_1 is assumed to be optically thin, it must occur

$$T_b = T_2 \tau_{\lambda}$$

Conversely, $T_b = T_2$ for the optically thick case

Due to the large v/c difference in velocities caused by differential Galactic rotation, the profile lines of the hydrogen atoms will be Doppler shifted. Consequently the emission lines will change in frequency. The real result of this effect is to make the optical depth of neutral hydrogen to be small. Melnick and Leroy (1981) demonstrated that by using typical Galactic values of $N_H = 10^{21} \text{ cm}^{-2}$ and a Doppler shift of $\Delta v = 10 \text{ km/s}$, τ_ν is 0.2 at the line center. This is probably an overestimate as the line-of-sight will not contain hydrogen clouds along its entirety. Therefore it is reasonable to assume that the H- α line is optically thin in most cases. With this assumption, the total neutral hydrogen column density can be expressed in terms of the brightness temperature as

$$N_H = 1.48 \times 10^{21} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} T_b dv$$

If the necessary units of kilohertz and km s^{-1} are used, then

$$N_H = 1.48 \times 10^{21} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} T_b dv \quad (\text{A.3})$$

after applying the factor 10^3 m/s/kHz . The total H- α content can be found by integrating N_H over the surface area of the emitting region accompanied by the solid angle Ω . The total H- α mass of the system is therefore

$$M_{\text{H}\alpha}(M_{\text{H}\alpha}) = 1.36 \times 10^6 D^2 \int_{\Omega} S(\nu) d\nu \quad (\nu \leq 1) \quad (\text{A.4})$$

where D is the distance to the source in unit of Mpc and the flux density is given by

$$S = \frac{(4\pi D)^2 F_\lambda}{\lambda^2}$$

The flux density is measured at the rest of H- α where $F_\lambda = 10^{-16} \text{ W m}^{-2} \text{ nm}^{-1}$. However, Equation A.2 becomes

$$N_H = 1.48 \times 10^{21} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} T_b \left(\frac{\lambda}{\lambda_0 - \lambda} \right) dv$$

for regions where the optical thickness is considerable and cannot be neglected.

APPENDIX B FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF THE RADIO INTERFEROMETER

The Westerbork Radio Synthesis Radio Telescope (WSRT) is operated by the On Sterwing, Nijmegensterk Onderzoek (ASTRON) or as Kuyper, the Netherlands Foundation for Research in Astronomy (NFRG). The telescope is an aperture synthesis interferometer consisting of 34 antennas in a linear array 25 km \times 3.7 km East-West km. Each antenna is 30-m in diameter, equidistantly mounted and has an f/D ratio of 0.25. Ten of the 34 antennas (labelled 1-9) are on fixed mounting and are separated by 344 meters apart, from the west-end. The remaining four (labelled A, B, C, and D) are on a 3 \times 3 array (in reality along one railroads). One track is adjacent to the fixed array and 300 m long. The other is 30 m long and 3 \times 344 m wide. The variable distance clearly gives the telescope effective baseline that range from 20 m to 1.7 km. In the spectral line observing mode, the WSRT becomes an aperture synthesis array with 41 baselines and a 3.7 km in length.

The long wavelength nature of the atomic hydrogen forbidden line, large telescopes are required for observing H I sources. The last 21 cm line observations were made with single dish telescopes at (relatively) low angular resolution. The proliferation of aperture synthesis telescopes during the 1970s produced radio data of greater detail such that images of less than one arcsecond resolution are now achieved. The various dishes of these telescopes are set in an array of predetermined configuration to artificially produce a single antenna dish of much larger size (up to kilometers in diameter). Thus, a single large aperture telescope is synthesized (aperture synthesis) by numerous smaller ones.

When the telescope observes distant radio sources the signals from each pair of antennas are measured for mutual coherence. By measuring the spatial correlation of

The arrival of received signals in terms of the spacings (baseline) between the pair of antennas, the Fourier transform of position and orientation of the source are imaged. This process of measuring the coherence function (visibility) between a pair of antennas forms the basis of interferometry. The operating pair of antennas is called an interferometer. The resolution of the telescope is spatially dependent upon the largest baseline (B) set by the array configuration. The greatest detail the telescope can image is defined by $\lambda/2B$ where λ is the wavelength of observation. However, the sensitivity of the whole array is less than an equivalent one single-dish antenna because the total combined area of the antennas in the array is appreciably less than that of the equivalent synthesized.

In an array of N antennas, there can be up to $N(N-1)/2$ interferometers or baselines. The signal received from each interferometer baseline forms an interference pattern similar to light passing through double slit. Multiplying the data from each pair of elements in the array together forms multiple interference patterns that reflect the spatial intensity distribution of the source. Each baseline covers only one component of the complete Fourier series interference pattern made by the received signals of the whole array. Therefore numerous baselines are required to measure a large number of components that will yield an image of the radio emitting source. In an open system, $N(N-1)/2$ components are measured, that relate to the rotation of the earth. The number of baselines available increases quadratically and thereby allow the telescope to collect thousands of thousands of visibility points during an observing run.

As mentioned above, there are up to N simultaneous interferometers available to observe the source when all baseline antennas of the VERA are operational and in use. Information about the intensity and position of the source in the field of view is extracted by determining the spatial coherence function (complex visibility) from the source radio sources observed by antennas of the array.

Before the process of obtaining the visibility and ultimately produce the image of the observed source is detailed, three assumptions should be made as what follows. First, the distance to the observed source (d) is assumed to be far away such that $d \gg (B^2/\lambda)$. No third dimension of the source can be obtained unless the surface density (brightness) of the object is the only measurable quantity. Second, the minimum source size (the

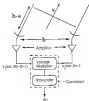


Figure 2-1. Block diagram of a two-element interferometer. $\alpha = \theta - \alpha_0/c$ is the geometrical delay.

source radiation and no other wavefronts. The electric field produced by the radio source is the sum of Fourier series that is measured by the array when the individual Fourier components observed by interferometer are combined. Lastly, the measured field will be modulated as evident for simplicity.

The block diagram in Figure 2-1 will be used to describe here an ensemble of two-element interferometers produce images from the correlated signals from the antennas. Considering the case of two antennas (separated by baseline length b) that are pointed toward the radio source (indicated by the unit vector \hat{r}). One antenna will receive the incoming wavefront from the source at a time ($t = b - \alpha/c$) later than the other. Each antenna will produce a response at the receiver when the signal from the electric field of the observed source is detected. The responses from the antennas are pointed out to be amplified, combined and time averaged at the correlator. The output of the correlator for the signal i as a function of the radio brightness integrated over the sky can be expressed as

$$V_i = \int I_r(\alpha) I_r(\alpha) \exp(-i 2\pi \alpha b/c) d\alpha$$

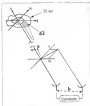


Figure 2-2 The (x, y, z) and (r, θ, ϕ) coordinate systems.

where

$I_s(\omega)$ is the radiance (or intensity) of the source at frequency ω

$A_p(\omega)$ is the normalized receiver pattern of the radiometer (dishes and

etc.) at the solid angle from that the signal is received

In terms of the baseline spacing \mathbf{b} and source position vector \mathbf{s}

$$V_{ij} = \int I_s(\omega) A_{ij}(\omega) \exp(-i2\pi \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{s} / \lambda) d\omega$$

The output V_{ij} is a function that depends only on the baseline vector \mathbf{b} and is called the *spatial coherence function*. It is more accurately known as the *visibility* and is all that can be measured by the interferometer from which $I_s(\omega)$ must be extracted.

The coordinate system used to measure the visibility is illustrated in Figure 2-3. The u and v axes point east and north, respectively while w points towards the phase reference position (the center of the field of view) and is usually perpendicular to most astronomical sources confined to the $u-v$ plane. The baseline vector \mathbf{b} between two antennas at (u_1, v_1, w_1) and (u_2, v_2, w_2) is measured as three separate values of the wavelength of

observed is. The position with a pointing towards zenith is given by the direction vector $\hat{\beta}$ as $\sqrt{1 - \beta^2 - \alpha^2}$. The visibility equation in horizon plane can be written as

$$V(\alpha, \alpha_0, \alpha) = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} L_0(\beta, \alpha) A_0(\beta, \alpha) e^{i(\alpha_0 \sin \alpha - \alpha \sin \alpha_0)} \frac{d\beta d\alpha}{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \alpha_0^2)}.$$

Usually, the region of observation is small compared to the whole celestial sphere and the curvature of the sky plane is neglected. Then, $A_0(\beta, \alpha) = 1$ and for each (α, α_0) antenna pair

$$V_0(\alpha, \alpha_0, \alpha) = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} L_0(\beta, \alpha) e^{i(\alpha_0 \sin \alpha - \alpha \sin \alpha_0)} d\beta d\alpha, \quad (9.1)$$

and $V(\alpha, \alpha_0, \alpha)$ is now referred to as the complex visibility since it is a complex variable whereas $L_0(\beta, \alpha)$ is real. All the information that is contained in $V(\alpha, \alpha_0, \alpha)$ (the Fourier transform of L_0)

For spatially less observations, visibility at several frequencies $V(\alpha, \alpha_0, \alpha)$ are observed to cover the complete radio interferometer baseline. By inserting a time delay (say several μ s) on the data path, discrete frequencies can be selected before the signals from the two antennas are correlated.

The observed visibility must be calibrated for its amplitude and phase in order to determine the true visibility because most of the data are corrupted before the signals from the antennas pair are correlated. This is performed by observing primary flux and secondary phase calibrators. The former is observed typically at the start and at the end of a run while the latter is observed more frequently to monitor the phase stability of the atmosphere and receiver. For the observations of M82 with the *Bevis* class J296 and J314 as the calibrators used to determine the complex gain of each antenna. Finally, the observed visibility measured at time t is related to the true visibility by (Fomalont & Pauliny 1988)

$$V_{ij} = g_{ij}^* g_{ij} \bar{V}_{ij} + b_{ij} + \bar{b}_{ij}$$

where

g_{ij} is the antenna-based complex gain for antennas i and j and the network denotes the complex conjugate

β_{ij} is the residual baseline level of magnitude j

V_{ij} is the true velocity that we want to estimate

α_j is a baseline-based complex effect, and

η_j is a stochastic complex noise and all terms are functions of time

Under normal circumstances, α and η_j are negligible. The baseline-based complex gain is given by $\beta_{ij} = \alpha_{ij}e^{i\theta_{ij}}$ where α_{ij} and θ_{ij} are the instrumental amplitude and phase of estimate i and j respectively. Likewise, the residual amplitude and phase of the baseline gain, generally known as the cluster error, is given by $\alpha_{ij}e^{i\theta_{ij}}$. The value is non-zero only $[\beta_{ij} = (0.01 + 1.5|e^{i\theta_{ij}}|)^{1/2}]$. For a properly calibrated point source of known flux density (S) and position, the true velocity will be the flux density (S) of the calibrator. A point-like source is used for calibration so that the true velocity is constant for all baselines. Thus the amplitude (A_0) and phase (Φ_0) of the complex velocity is

$$A_0 = \alpha_0\alpha_1\alpha_2S$$

and

$$\Phi_0 = \phi_0 + \phi_1 + \phi_2$$

A least-squares solution is used as the large number of baselines ($N(N-1)/2$) makes the pair of equations overdetermined at each calibration sequence (for $\alpha_0 = 1$, that is the usual case). The amplitude and phase cluster errors are readily related as $\alpha_0 = A_0/\alpha_1\alpha_2S$ and $\phi_0 = \Phi_0 - \phi_1 - \phi_2$. Typically the errors should be less than 10%.

The data reduction software used to reduce the SPRT (x-y) data is AIPS. The normal calibration is performed on a continuous line-shaped (channel) scan or CHS) rather than the raw data. The channel covers the central 5% of the bandwidth of observation and therefore is much stronger in signal than the individual line channels. Once the proper calibration is performed on CHS it is then applied to the narrow band channels. Due to finite bandwidth coupling and nonreciprocal Fourier synthesis of all the receiving antennas, the Gibbs effect of ringing will be present unless a filter is introduced in the frequency (lag) cross-correlation spectrum (Lalor 1986). To remove the ringing the Hanning smooth function is applied to the data on-line although at the cost of degrading

the frequency resolution. These magnitude channels are tapered such that the resolution per channel are tapered with weights of 1.0 for the outer channels and 0.25 for the adjacent ones. As mentioned, the frequency resolution is reduced in the new extended channels where weights are now twice that of the original and as the total number of independent channels are reduced by a factor of two.

The initial stage of calibrating the data is editing. During this process, multiple of the calibration files, under the complex gain of the antenna independent (SI identified and if more available flagged (flagged)) Factors that contribute to the system reliability points include malfunctioning equipment, reference weather, and data extending away to name a few. Both corrupted data appear as noisy or disproportionately high or low values when the reliability points are plotted. After editing, antenna-based calibration of the calibration is performed. The primary first calibration for CHS is first solved for by using the Hansen et al. (1987) coefficients of known and calibrated sources. Next the amplitude and phase antenna gain solutions for the two calibrators are calculated. A list of amplitude and phase channel errors is also produced. Bandwidth with noise values greater than the (base and) upper limits are investigated further and corrected or discarded. The process is repeated until the solutions are acceptable.

Using the antenna gain solution table and the primary calibration, the true intensity of the secondary (phase) calibration is subsequently determined. The gain solutions are then incorporated to create a calibration table that are applied to the sources. The spectral line data is calibrated by using the same calibration table that has been copied from the CHS data to the line channels. The final calibration process is to compensate for the change in antenna gain with frequency that occurs in spectral-line data. This is performed by calibrating the baseline with the primary (line) calibration whose spectrum is approximately constant over the frequency band. The calibrated [u-v] data are now ready to be Fourier transformed into the image plane.

The issue of creating images for $N(x, y)$, the modified sky brightness level, can be observed, resolved, but in the context of the Fourier transform of Equation 3.1:

$$I(x, y) = A(x, y)F(x, y) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} N(x, y) e^{j2\pi(xu + yv)} du dv \quad (3.2)$$

The most practical method of transforming N visibility points (where N usually ranges in the tens of thousands) obtained from a radio telescope is to use the fast Fourier transform (FFT) technique. Direct Fourier transform (DFT) is also possible, but is not practical. However, the number of operations required for the FFT of N visibility points is of the order $N \log N$, whereas DFT is close to N^2 . FFT requires the visibility be mapped onto a rectangular grid of dimensions x by y “cells” where x and y must be as powers of two.

Because the sampling of the (x, y) plane by the array is limited and discrete, Equation 3.2 can be expressed as

$$I^D(x, y) = \sum_{u=-\infty}^{+\infty} \sum_{v=-\infty}^{+\infty} N(x, y) A(x, y) e^{j2\pi(xu + yv)} du dv$$

where $A(x, y)$ is the discrete sampling, because of the discrete visibility in each (x, y) point. $I^D(x, y)$ is often referred to as the dirty image where calibration is the desired source intensity is represented by convolution equation: $I^D(x, y) = I \star B$. B is the synthesized “dirty” beam (the response of the array to a point source). Thus the beam determines how well I^D approximates I . The shape, as well as position of the beam made by the gaps in the (x, y) coverage, are controlled by weighting functions. Generally, the two in use are tapering and density weighting functions. They are applied to the calibrated data before the Fourier transformation. The tapering function is (x, y) radius-dependent as the values of the weights decrease from the center of the (x, y) field. Tapering the data effectively reduces the importance of the measurements at large spacing where there is a paucity of data points. A Gaussian taper is typically used in the weighting method.

To compensate for the clumping of data in the (x, y) plane, density weighting is used. The weights used are assigned values based on the local density of sample points

within a grid cell. In natural weighting, each visibility point carries a weight of unity (the cells are weighted by their "natural" distribution in the (x, y) plane). The cells near the center of the (x, y) plane tend to be emphasized because the region is more populated in visibility than the outer portions of the plane. Hence, the focus made by natural weighting tends to be loose. This effectively reduces the resolution of the produced image. However, the issue is actually relaxed due to the large beam size and the image is more sensitive to low intensity variation.

In the second density weighting scheme, the weights assigned are inversely proportional to the number of data points within a block of grid cells (Boggs et al. 1990). The focus produced by this "uniform" weighting is largely controlled by the tapering function as it will specify the size of the cell block to be used in the weighting. This method emphasizes the outer, low density regions and so the beam will contain a small Gaussian core and thereby produce images of higher resolution. Similarly, the signal to noise ratio is reduced (as compared to natural weighting) due to the tapered weighting of each visibility as well as the smaller beam size.

A hybrid combination of the two density weighting schemes is also available. The taper weight scheme is controlled by the "taperform" parameter developed by Boggs (1986). Essentially, the value assigned to the parameter in (MOR) operation has to combine the natural and uniform weighting functions. If the value is greater than one the hybrid weighting is nearly natural. Nearly pure uniform weighting is used for values less than -4. Careful use of the taperform parameter can produce a near uniform weighting beam with low sidelobe while widely varying the core width by the weighting.

The tapered and weighted data obtained from the (x, y) spacing do not fit on a rectangular grid as demanded by the FFT process. A correlation function, $C(\phi, \psi)$, is normally employed to resample and map the data out on to the desired grid. There are various correlation functions that are available for the purpose. They should have Fourier transforms that are constant across the image field and vanish sharply beyond the edges. That is to minimize the aliasing problems that arise from transforming the data to the image domain. The two most commonly used correlation functions are the rectangular and elliptical.

Griding of the received data (i.e., the *interpolating* map is handled by Inverse of *Shift* ("Grid of rails") re-mapping function:

$$f(x, y) = \text{ID}(u/\Delta u, v/\Delta v) = \sum_{i=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N_v-1} x_{ij} \rightarrow u_i/\Delta u, v_j/\Delta v$$

where Δu and Δv are the (u, v) cellsize. They are related to the image (map) plane cell size Δd and Δm by

$$\Delta u \Delta v = \frac{1}{J}$$

and

$$\Delta u \Delta m = \frac{1}{J}$$

where J and k are the number of rails between two grid points in the u and v directions respectively. The relationships arise from the inverse relationship between the (u, v) and (l, m) plane in the Fourier transform. The synthesis because of a properly re-sampled image map will be approximately three to four times $(\Delta d, \Delta m)$ cell size.

In summary, the validation used to produce the dirty image can be expressed as

$$V^D = \text{ID}(C \cdot V^R)$$

where V^D is the visibility to be inverse transformed and V^R is the weighted (calibrated) data.

All the summary tools to produce the FFT process on the calibrated data in each frequency channel is packaged into *IM2D*. An ensemble of all the channels yielded into a single data structure called a *data cube*. The initial cube will contain strong contamination from the continuum and sidelobe of the dirty beam which need to be removed. Subtracting the continuum from the baseline maps first be applied before the removal of the sidelobe. The subtraction may be performed on the (u, v) or map plane. In the image plane, the average of all low-frequency channels is used to subtract the continuum contribution from all the channels containing hot signal. Alternatively a baseline-fitting function for low-frequency channels can be used to subtract out the continuum from the (u, v) data with less error.

The statistics of the dirty beam are (assumed) manifestations of the intended point of the spatial frequencies, as well as the real noise components to be removed (or rejected) during the FFT application. Its removal is performed by a discrimination process generally called "cleaning". After this process, the image map can then be reconstructed with a well-defined clean beam, to obtain a cleaner model representation of the true brightness distribution. FIRST uses Clark's (1982) version of the cleaning algorithm (CLEAN) developed by Hogben (1974). CLEAN assumes the dirty image to be composed of radio sources represented by individual point sources in a black field. The strengths and positions of the points are first determined, usually in a sub-image area called the "clean window" smaller than the complete field of view. The algorithm then selects in turn the dirty image the peaks of the point sources (masked by the dirty beam, and the cleaning factor called the *loop gain*). This factor is typically around 0.1 to 0.2 in value. The extracted amplitudes and positions of the points of are recorded into a clean component list. The cleaning process is repeated until the residuals in the subtracted dirty image are less than the user-specified value (FLUX) or the number of iterations (from hundreds to thousands) has been reached. To suppress any random features at high spatial frequencies, the registered peaks are convolved with a Gaussian restoring clean beam (usually the size of the dirty beam) to produce a clean map.

Unfortunately, the original clean algorithm is time-consuming. Approximately 8^3 arithmetic operations are performed at each iteration for an 8×8 area. The Clark method makes use of the FFT applicability of the cleaning process to expedite the job by splitting the task into two cycles. Only a "minor" smaller area of the dirty image containing the strongest peak values is used in the "minor" cycle. The dirty beam used to search for the peaks in the restricted (masked) map is assumed to be very outside the beam patch (a small box, between $W = 6$ and $W = 127$ elements centered about the origin) (Clark 1982). The cycle stops when the residuals are below FLUX. The "major" cycle consists of using the FFT to transform the clean components back into visibility to be subtracted from the set provided (or vice versa) data that is then regrided, and transformed back to the image domain for the next cycle of clean. Like CLEAN, the revised algorithm stops when the residual of the whole image is below FLUX or the number of iterations is

costs it as a $\text{cost}(\text{rule})/c$ (for $c \geq 1$) are lower than the original algorithm. The H rules taken into rule_i are presented in the discussion on the closed rules produced by the Clark algorithm.

APPENDIX C FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF THE FAIRY PRISM INTERFEROMETER

Fairy Prism (FP) interferometry at the ESO region wide NGC 3256 was pioneered by using the wide-field imaging TAURUS instrument on the Canarián fork of the 4.2 William Herschel Telescope (WHT) also located in Palma, Spain. The instrument is used primarily to measure the velocity fields of extended source-line objects. The critical advantage that an FP instrument has over integral-field spectrographs is the ability to image and simultaneously gather spectral information of the full field of view. This section will briefly describe the basic principles FP interferometry and the data reduction of the data. The complete operating manual of TAURUS (Lauer & Unger 1993) hereafter [L93] may be obtained from the Space Science Group of Telescopio at the IAC. The detailed description of the actual observations by the observers are given in Blum et al. [2006] and Jorda [201].

The operation of TAURUS can be displayed schematically as shown in Figure C-1. Light from the focal plane is first collimated and passed through two *zero* reflective phase gratified planes separated by air. The element of the FP interferometer called the *rotator* is used to tune the wavelengths of observation by adjusting the spacing between the two plates. The light rays undergo numerous reflections and transmissions in the rotator that produces modulated interference fringes that are re-imaged onto the CCD detector of the camera. The selected interference is fixed by placing an order sorting filter whose central wavelength is equal to the modulated line of the grating in the path of the light beam. Thus, our full set of TAURUS data consists of multiple 3-D images of the galaxy that has been observed at different wavelengths across the emission line under study.

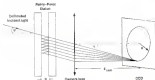


Figure C-1: The optical path and wavefronts of the TAJIMA Fabry-Pérot interferometer

The intensity of the transmitted signal is given by [Pines et al. 2002]

$$I(\omega) = \frac{\mu^2}{(1 - \mu^2)} I_0(\omega) \quad (C.1)$$

where μ and τ are the reflection and transmission coefficients of the plates respectively.

The last term of the equation above is the Airy function (Darton et al. 2008, hereafter C.B.1)

$$A(\omega) = \frac{1}{1 + F \sin^2(\pi \nu/\nu_0)} \quad (C.2)$$

where ν is the factor of the order, $F = \mu^2/(1 - \mu^2)$ refers to the width of the centers of the interference pattern. Lastly, π describes the phase difference between the interference fringes of wavelength λ and is given by

$$\pi = \frac{2\pi n d \cos \theta}{\lambda} \quad (C.3)$$

where n is the refractive index of air, d is the spacing between the two mirror plates, and θ is the angle between the incident light ray and the mirror. Each value of $\theta = R/L_{\max}$ defines a particular point on the image (R is the radial distance of the image point to the optical axis to the detector and L_{\max} is the total length of the cavity)

The key function of its parallel to ensure no motion (seeing when it is not a *limited* source). This combined with Equation 4-4 yields

$$\lambda/\lambda_0 = 2\pi f_0 \sin \theta_0 \quad (3.11)$$

that, when satisfied, will produce constructive interference. The transmission peaks in such patterns may be altered by varying either θ or λ . The wavelength range over which λ is allowed to vary is called the Free Spectral Range (FSR: a measure of the separation between two successive transmission maxima). The order of interference n and the flux are described the resolving power (R^P) of the instrument

$$R^P = \lambda_f/d\lambda = \frac{\lambda_f}{\lambda} P = n \cdot P \quad (3.12)$$

for normal incident light rays. The resolution can be improved by increasing d but doing so could lead to interference-order overlapping (Zetler 1988). To ensure that this does not happen, the order has a predefined limit for the FSR as given by

$$FSR = \lambda^2/2nd = \lambda/\eta \quad (3.13)$$

for $\theta = 0$.

As pointed out by Zetler (1984) and QED (in each term implies that each plane of the data cube does not necessarily correspond to a single plane equation). Rather, a CCD array will receive data from a range of wavelengths (λ is within the FSR). In other words, each transmitted wavelength is not only a function of θ but also of position (x, y) (Equations C-4 and D-1). Therefore the points on the detector will have differently transmitted wavelengths for a fixed value of θ (Zetler 1984). The shape of each surface of constant wavelength on the data cube is not a plane but rather a paraboloid (Figure 1 of QED). Unfortunately, the combination of λ with (x, y) makes the original spatial and spectral axes of the FP data cube inseparable. To resolve this conflict, plane calibration must be performed on the cube.

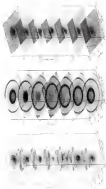


Figure 11. A) Lateral phase of the eye for the eye. B) Lateral phase of the eye for the eye. C) Lateral phase of the eye for the eye. The scale bar represents the distance of the eye.

commonly, the phase calibration of the FP data involves the x -axis of the raw (unp. 2) x -axis to either velocity or wavelength. First, the “phase” (Taylor et al. 1998) will is established by shifting λ_0 for each pixel at (x, y) . This phase shift is applied to each spectrum in such a way that all spectra will have the same wavelength calibration. As a result, a theoretical phase map showing the magnitude of the phase shift as a function of position is created. The phase map can be theoretically expressed as

$$\Phi(x, y) = \Phi_0 + \frac{d\Phi/d\lambda}{\lambda_{\text{obs}}} \lambda^2 \quad (5.7)$$

where Φ_0 corresponds to the position along the spectral or λ axis and λ is taken to be the central wavelength (wavelength of the minimum flux) (Garcia 2001). In practice, a calibration value is first made from scanning a monochromatic lamp (Figure 5.3) with the system. Next, a rag pattern is fitted to each phase of value to construct a Φ -value versus Φ^2 ($\Phi^2 \propto \lambda$) plot that subsequently yields the value of the PER (1/PER). The derived value of PER, along with other constants in Equation 5.7 are used to obtain the corrected gap λ for a value of λ .

However, due to the presence of an atmosphere and effects such as field or detector distortion and/or temporal changes (the phase frame [set μm per hour]) and values may differ one produces an observed phase map that differs from the theoretical prediction. The difference between the two maps is called the residual phase map. For this first effect the residual is obtained by subtracting the theoretical map (derived from the calibration value) from the observed. Phase variations due to time (the second effect) are corrected by using 2-D images of the arc lamp that were taken with minimal system gap change during the night. Each image is fitted with a rag pattern and gap values in the phase frame will shift the center of the pattern while gap drifts will produce a change in the rag radius. The process of making such phase maps and obtaining the data define the phase calibration stage.

The last step in processing the raw data is to establish the wavelength scale of the data. This process of wavelength calibration is performed by matching the observed FP data value with the calibration value where parameters were derived during the phase calibration stage. The wavelength, observation value, and channel width of the observed

data are: 1) used as baseline; 2) the known properties of the calibration rules (Barth 2002). Both calibration processes were performed with the EUCAL package inside the PRAIRIE data reduction system.

APPENDIX D EXISTENCE OF STABLE AND PERIODIC ORBITS

The location and stability of periodic orbits in a given potential Φ can be determined from their equations of motion. In Cartesian coordinates, the Hamiltonian of the model is given by

$$H = \frac{1}{2}(p_x^2 + p_y^2) - (p_z - p_0)\Omega_0 + \Phi(x, z) = E, \quad (\text{D } 1)$$

where p_x and p_y are the canonical conjugate momenta of a particle in the reference frame rotating with the ion at angular frequency Ω_0 (Poulet & Gendrel 2000). The equations of motion are

$$\dot{x} = p_x + \Omega_0 y, \quad \dot{y} = p_y - \Omega_0 x, \quad (\text{D } 2)$$

$$\dot{p}_x = -\frac{\partial \Phi(x, z)}{\partial x} - \Omega_0 p_y, \quad \dot{p}_y = -\frac{\partial \Phi(x, z)}{\partial y} - \Omega_0 p_x.$$

In terms of Cartesian coordinates and velocities

$$\dot{x} = \Omega_0(2y + \dot{y}) - \frac{\partial \Phi(x, z)}{\partial x}, \quad (\text{D } 3)$$

and

$$\dot{y} = \Omega_0(2x + \dot{x}) - \frac{\partial \Phi(x, z)}{\partial y}, \quad (\text{D } 4)$$

and the Hamiltonian can be written as

$$H = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2) + \Phi(x, z) - \frac{1}{2}\Omega_0^2(x^2 + y^2) = E. \quad (\text{D } 5)$$

Birkhoff (1967)

For a given value of the Hamiltonian, and initial conditions $(x_0, p_{x0}, y_0, p_{y0} = p_0 - p_0(N))$ representing a given ($\Omega_0 > 0$) arrangement of periodic orbits with the phase $\varphi = 0$ are represented by points in the four-dimensional phase space (x, y) . In this way, a Poincaré

quadrupole-quadrupole interaction. The x_1 orbit that describes such a map has the form

$$x_1 = f(x_2, x_3) \quad x_3 = g(x_2, t_0) \quad (D.6)$$

The position of a periodic orbit can be found by first noting that each such orbit will be an extremal point in the corresponding Poincaré surface of section. The orbits of the main family of periodic orbits of interest ($j = 1$ the x_1 family) are referred to the circular orbit of the central family as the asymptotic case (Chirikov and Gershteyn 1980). For a certain value of the function, the initial conditions of the circular orbits as the asymptotic case is used as a starting point for the initial conditions of the x_1 orbit in the non-asymptotic potential. A Newton's iterative method is used until the values for the periodic orbit are found. To find the representative of the family for a nearby value of the function, the value of the periodic orbit just found is used as the next initial guess. A fourth-order Runge-Kutta integration method with variable step has been employed for the integration of the equations of motion.

The method introduced by Wilson (1971) is used to characterize the stability of periodic orbits. For a given periodic orbit,

$$x_1 = f(x_2, x_3) \quad x_3 = g(x_2, t_0) \quad (D.7)$$

then, a small perturbation to the initial conditions of the periodic orbit ($x_2 + \delta x_2, x_3 + \delta x_3$) is introduced and the orbit is again integrated until the next spread minimum with the Poincaré system. The $R^2 \rightarrow R^2$ transformation connects the final and initial coordinates and is

$$x_2 + \delta x_2 = f(x_2 + \delta x_2, x_3 + \delta x_3) \quad (D.8)$$

$$x_3 + \delta x_3 = g(x_2 + \delta x_2, t_0 + \delta t_0) \quad (D.9)$$

Applying the Taylor series expansion in Equations (D.8) and (D.9) about the periodic point $x_2 = x_2^0$, $x_3 = x_3^0$ and keeping only up to first order terms yields

$$\delta x_2 = \alpha \delta x_2 + \beta \delta x_3 \quad \delta x_3 = \alpha \delta x_2 + \beta \delta x_3 \quad (D.10)$$

where a , b , c and d are given by

$$a = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \quad b = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \quad c = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}, \quad d = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}. \quad (D.11)$$

The Jacobian of the transformation is

$$J = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \end{pmatrix} \quad (D.12)$$

and in Equation (D.10) can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{\alpha} r_1 \\ \dot{\alpha} r_2 \end{pmatrix} = J \begin{pmatrix} \dot{\alpha} r_1 \\ \dot{\alpha} r_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (D.13)$$

Integrating the vectors $\vec{R}_1 = (\dot{\alpha} r_1, \dot{\alpha} r_2)$, $\vec{R}_2 = (\dot{\alpha} r_1, \dot{\alpha} r_2)$, and noting that areas on Poincaré surfaces of section are conserved (Poincaré 1890), $\int_{\mathcal{C}_1} \alpha d\alpha = \int_{\mathcal{C}_2} \alpha d\alpha$, Equation (D.13) and (D.14) can be written equivalently as $\vec{R}_1 = A \vec{R}_2$. If \vec{e}_1 , \vec{e}_2 form an orthonormal basis of the (reduced) phase space, then we can write

$$\vec{R}_2 = b_1 \vec{e}_1 + b_2 \vec{e}_2 \quad (D.15)$$

and

$$\vec{R}_1 = a_1 b_1 \vec{e}_1 + a_2 b_2 \vec{e}_2 \quad (D.16)$$

where b_1 and b_2 are the eigenvalues of the Jacobian matrix. The characteristic equation of A is represented by

$$\begin{vmatrix} a - \lambda & b \\ c & d - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a + d)\lambda + 1 = 0 \quad (D.17)$$

The roots to the equation are given. If $|a + d| < 2$, then the roots are complex conjugates ($|b_1| = |b_2| = 1$) and the orbit is stable. The orbit will be unstable when the roots are real or $|a + d| > 2$ (Bibens 2002). The equation

$$\alpha = 1/(1 + \delta) \quad (D.17)$$

lowest Liapunov's stability index. A periodic orbit is stable when $|\alpha| < 1$. Conversely, it is unstable for $|\alpha| > 1$.

APPENDIX B SMOOTH PARTICLE HYDRODYNAMICS

There are several computer programs that can satisfactorily simulate the gas flow within a disk galaxy numerically. Among the codes that have been used extensively in galactic research are the second-order flux splitting method (FISH) (van Albada et al. 1982 and references therein) and the fluxes scheme (Blandin & Pringleman 1974). In this network, Smoothed Particle Hydrodynamics (SPH) is used to model the large scale behavior of gas dynamics within NGC 6500. The code was first introduced by Lucy (1977) and Gingold & Monaghan (1977) and has been adopted by many other astrophysical authors (Bate 1994; Monaghan 1988; 1994). The present SPH program is a revised version of the code used in Paloni & Sahuvarova (2000).

The main advantage of SPH is that it is Lagrangian by nature and does not require a grid to calculate the spatial derivatives. Instead, the fluid is modeled as individual elements called particles that eventually form a grid of moving points. This is then useful to model the fluid as it evolves and gives high resolution in high-density regions as the particles follow the density distribution of the fluid. The “particles” are allowed to move and interact hydrodynamically with each other as they are within the domain of interaction (specified by Δ , the smoothing length). A particle and its interacting neighbors therefore change throughout the simulation as the separation distances between them vary in time.

SPH is based around an 8th interpolation scheme used to solve the set of hydrodynamic equations governing a system of discrete points. The equations (of motion) are functions of various physical fields in the simulation. Values for a field are typically known only at a finite number of N points. An approximation to any point in the field requires an average over finite space (||) The average is calculated from the weighted approximation

$$\langle f(\mathbf{r}) \rangle = \frac{\int f(\mathbf{r}') W(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}') d\mathbf{r}'}{\int W(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}') d\mathbf{r}'} \quad (B.1)$$

where $f(x)$ is the interpolated field, W is the interpolating kernel, and h is the smoothing length that controls the width of W and the spatial resolution. The interpolation kernel is smooth in space and is strongly peaked at $r = 0$ so that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} W(x, h) = \delta(x)$$

and at the same time, $\int d^3x W(x, h) \rightarrow 1$ as $h \rightarrow 0$.

The integral of Equation E.1 is approximated by a summation of the N particles during numerical calculations. Then,

$$\phi(x) = \sum_{j=1}^N \left(\frac{f(x_j)}{\rho(x_j)} \right) W(x - x_j, h) \quad (\text{E.2})$$

where $\rho(x)$ is the number density. To simulate a fluid properly, each point is associated with a fluid element of mass m_j while the number density is defined as $\rho(x_j, t) = f(x_j, t)/m_j$. This definition, combined with Equation E.2, gives

$$\phi(x) = \sum_{j=1}^N \left(\frac{m_j}{\rho(x_j)} \right) f(x_j) W(x - x_j, h) \quad (\text{E.3})$$

This is the basic SPH equation that can approximate any physical property of the fluid. For example, the density of the fluid can be found by setting $f(x) = \rho(x)$ and so

$$\rho(x) = \sum_{j=1}^N m_j W(x - x_j, h)$$

Therefore, the fluid density at any point of the system can be obtained by simply knowing the location and mass of the particles. If the masses of the particles are constant and none are lost, the continuity equation is satisfied by the equation above.

Additionally, the gradient and divergence of $f(x)$ are expressed as

$$\nabla f(x) = \int_V f(x') \nabla W(x - x', h) dx' \quad (\text{E.4})$$

and

$$\nabla \cdot f(x) = \int_V f(x') \nabla W(x - x', h) dx' \quad (\text{E.5})$$

respectively. Equations E.3 and E.4 are the two primary equations that are used to solve for the current forces at any point in the fluid and allow for the movement of the gas particles (provided that TW exists).

E.1. Smoothing Length and Interpolated Force

The smoothing length of particles that determines the kernel is both temporally and spatially variable. Typically, an equispaced number of neighbors are required to lie within the neighborhood of a particle, as specified by a given k . If there are not enough neighbors within the local region as defined by the system, the value of k is doubled and the search is continued until some tolerance of the optimum number is reached. Conversely, only the nearest neighbors within the particle's smoothing length are included in a search that results in a value greater than the optimum number. This is desirable as it allows for the fluid simulation to work, since h defines the region where the forces and physical field properties are smoothed out. Simulations with fixed smoothing lengths will fail at low density regions where particles may be left isolated with no interacting neighbors nearby. Consequently, the spatial resolution of the SPH method is determined by h with regions of higher density being better resolved.

The errors associated with spatially varying smoothing lengths have been found to lie in the mass deficit in the relevant error in the SPH method, i.e., the mean size of second-order $O(h^2)$ (Eke 1988; Neugebauer & Eke 1991; Maughan 1993). The more profound impact of introducing the variable smoothing length however lies in its effect on the central forces between the particles. During the calculation of the gradient of a physical field, the smoothing lengths of two particles must be the same (i.e., the force from particle j on particle i must be the same as the opposing force from particle i). The common method of achieving this is to replace h_i and h_j by their average. Doing so however introduces... Consequently, the kernel is required to be symmetric (Maughan 1993).

One of the main advantages of the SPH method is its usage of the (interpolating) kernel as a substitute in the source code. However, the kernels that were originally used proved to be sufficient, as all N particles contributed to the summations that led to rapidly run of computations time. To avoid this shortcoming, the option kernel of

Woodward and Lehoucq (1999) is used for the simulations. It is the most common SPH kernel, using and considers only a selected number of points in a defined neighbourhood to solve for the local physical quantities. The spline kernel has the form

$$W(r, h) = \frac{15}{\pi h^3} \begin{cases} 1 - \frac{3}{2}r^2 + \frac{1}{2}r^3 & \text{if } 0 \leq r < 1, \\ \frac{1}{2}(2-r)^2 & \text{if } 1 \leq r < 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

As stated above, the main advantage of the kernel is its compact support. If a particle with $r > 2h$ do not contribute to the kernel. In addition, the kernel derivative of the kernel is continuous. That allows for the assumption that the summation term can sufficiently approximate the integral of Equation 3.1 (Woodward 1999)

3.1. Hydrodynamic Equations and Properties

Euler's equations are used to describe the phase space evolution of the fluid in SPH simulations. The equations are

$$\frac{dt}{dt} = v$$

and

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = \mathbf{g}_{\text{ext}} - \nabla\phi = -\frac{\nabla\mathcal{P}}{\rho}$$

where \mathbf{g}_{ext} is the external gravity term (Hernquist & Katz 1992). The density of each particle (mass m per particle) is

$$\rho_i = m_i W(\mathbf{r}_i, h_i) + \sum_{j=1}^{N_h} m_j W(\mathbf{r}_i, h_j)$$

where N_h is the number of the particle's neighbors within the average smoothing length h_i . Similarly, the total gravitational force felt by the particle is

$$\nabla\phi_i = -G \sum_{j=1}^{N_h} \frac{W(\mathbf{r}_j) \mathbf{r}_{ij}}{r_{ij}^2} \frac{m_j}{\rho_i}$$

while the pressure gradient is calculated from using the momentum equation such that

$$-\frac{\nabla\mathcal{P}}{\rho} = \sum_{j=1}^{N_h} m_j \left(\frac{\mathbf{r}_i}{r_{ij}^2} + \frac{\mathbf{r}_j}{r_{ij}^2} \right) \nabla_i W(\mathbf{r}_i, h_j)$$

Pressure P is given by the polytropic equation of state

$$P = K\rho^\gamma \quad (E.6)$$

For this study, the gas is assumed to be isothermal and so Equation E.6 becomes

$$P = c_s^2 \rho, \quad \text{where } c_s \text{ is the sound speed.}$$

Artificial viscosity is required for the proper treatment of shocks by setting up the dissipation of heat when the phenomena occur. Without \mathcal{R}_{adv} , shocks cannot occur as the dissipation is the kinetic energy of the moving particles is transferred into heat. The artificial viscosity in the current SPH version has the form of

$$\mathcal{R}_{\text{adv}} = -\sum_{j=1}^{N_s} m_j \mathcal{R}_2 \nabla_i W(r_{ij}, h_{ij})$$

with

$$\mathcal{R}_2 = \begin{cases} (-m_i \mu_i + \mathcal{R}_0 c_s^2)/v_{ij} & v_{ij} = v_i \cdot v_j \leq 0, \\ 0 & v_{ij} = v_i \cdot v_j > 0 \end{cases}$$

where

$$\mu_i = \frac{1}{2} \frac{v_{ij}^2 - v_j^2}{v_{ij}^2 + v_j^2},$$

$\mathcal{R}_0 = (a_1 + a_2)h^2$, and $v_{ij} = v_i - v_j$. The term $a^2 = (2/3)h^2$ is used to avoid singularity at small computational distances. The term viscosity μ is used to suppress shear shock subsonic velocity oscillations and $\beta = 1$ (see Deussen-Rakosy-type) viscosity used to eliminate particle interpenetration in strong shocks (Bate 1984).

Finally, the SPH energy equation of

$$\frac{d\epsilon}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N_s} m_j v_{ij} \cdot \nabla_i W(r_{ij}, h_{ij}) \right) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{N_s} m_j \mathcal{R}_2 v_{ij} \cdot \nabla_i W(r_{ij}, h_{ij}) \quad (E.7)$$

is needed to close the system of equations required to run the code. The last term on the right-hand side of the equation above has been added to include the change of the energy of the gas (related to \mathcal{R} of Equation E.4) owing to the use of artificial viscosity

REFERENCES

- Agarwal, J. A. L. 1999. *ASA*, 400-42.
- Agarwal, J. A. L., Buchanan, J. E., & Proulx, M. 1999. *ASJ* 113, 328.
- Agarwal, J. A. L., Delisante, V. P. & Cornish, E. M. 2004. *ASJ* 120, 403.
- Allen, S. J., Burrows, J. P., & Whelan, K. J. 1974. *ASA*, 34, 71.
- Ashworth, E. 1983a. *MNRAS*, 213, 329.
- Ashworth, E. 1983b. *MNRAS* 220, 349.
- Ashworth, E. 1984. *MNRAS* 244, 1179.
- Ashworth, E., Burrows, G., Macdonald, L., & Phipps, D. 1993. *ASA*, 107, 569.
- Ashworth, E. & Doran, A. 2005. *ApJS* 204, 494.
- Baker, J. W. M., Gossard, E., Pinsky-Tolk, I. L. K., Wied, A. & Isaac-Gould, Pinsky-Tolk, Wied. *1977. ASA*, 81, 30.
- Baker, E., Capri, Y., Munn, D., Miller, B. W., Adington-Smith, J. R., Horne, M., Corbett, C. M., Gossard, E. L., Kimmell, E., Kuznetsov, E., Polster, E. F., Vanden, S. E. & de Jager, P. T. 2005. *MNRAS* 220, 25.
- Bell, R. 1986. *ApJ* 307, 433.
- Bell, R. 1991. *ApJ* 365, 433.
- Berkman, B. 1989. *AJ* 98, 754.
- Bills, M. R. 1999. Ph. D. thesis, Univ. Cambridge, Cambridge, U. K., 77.
- Bergman, K. G. 1983. *ASA*, 113, 47.
- Bess, W. 1996. in *The Parametric Modeling of Resonant Stellar Pulsation Patterns and Properties*, eds. J. E. Beckers (Dordrecht, Kluwer) 563.
- Bess, W., Bell, J. G., & Thaler, P. R. 1999. *ApJ* 515, 640.
- Bertin, G., Lee, C. C., Lee, E. A., & Thaler, P. R. 1999. *ApJ* 518, 73.
- Bertin, G., Lee, C. C., Lee, E. A., & Thaler, P. R. 1999. *ApJ* 518, 106.
- Berry, D. G. & de Soto, B. J. 1973. *AJ*, 78, 300.
- Burrows, E. 1997, in *Fifty Years Astrophysics*, Univ. Cambridge, Germany. www.jgkitt.cam.ac.uk/~burrows/fifty/fiftyprint.pdf 30/70.

- Barny J & Morabito, M. 1999, in *Galactic Dusting* (Princeton: Princeton University Press) 499
- Barny J & Weisauer, S. 1997 in *Galactic Spectra* (Princeton: Princeton Univ. Press) 149
- Barnick, N., Fegelson, P. & Gerhardt, G. 2000 MNRAS, 318, 549
- Barnes, A. 1991a, AJ, 101, 1791
- Barnes, A. 1991b, AJ, 101, 1829
- Barnes, A. 1992 in *Morphological and Physical Classification of Galaxies*, eds G. Longo, M. Capaccioli, & G. Bica (Dordrecht: Kluwer) 237
- Barnes, A. 1995, in *Evolved Galaxies*, ASP Conference Series, Vol. 80, eds R. Butch, D. A. Grier & R. G. McGeehan (San Francisco: PASP) 191
- Barstwick, L., Gargavellos, L., Poggel, P. & Pollard, G. 1998 AJ&J 10, 391
- Barny J & Cohen F. 1998 AJA, 104, 433
- Battist, J. C. 1997, ApJ, 135, 364
- Beggs D. S. 1995, P&G: Basic New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology Review, 35M 24
- Beggs D. S., Schuch, P. R. & Jura, S. A. 1995, in *Spectral Imaging in Radio Astronomy II* ASP Conference Series, Vol. 100, eds G. B. Taylor, C. L. Carilli & R. A. Perley (San Francisco: PASP) 121
- Bevila, A. M. & Fazio, M. R. 1997, AJ, 114, 477
- Bevila, A. M. & van Warden, B. 1994, AJ&S 107, 119
- Bica, R. & Beck, D. L. 1995, ApJ, 100, 240
- Bica, R. & Cohen, F. 1998 *Frontier. Cosm. Phys.*, 17, 99
- Bica, R., Cohen, G. A., & Eyal, G. G. 1999, AJ, 118, 3771
- Bica, R. & Pollard, G. B. 1999, AJ, 118, 491
- Bica, R., van Oort, W., Barnes, J., Cohen, F., Wolkswagen, K., Soker, N., & Tinsley, A. 1995, ApJ, 434, 160
- Carucci, B. 1993, ApJ, 414, 677
- Clark, B. G. 1990, AJA, 10, 377
- Clark, B. G. 1995 in *Spectral Imaging in Radio Astronomy II* ASP Conference Series, Vol. 100, eds G. B. Taylor, C. L. Carilli, & R. A. Perley (San Francisco: PASP), 1
- Cohen J. G., Fegelson, S. E., Bica, J. M., & Poggel, J. A. 1993, ApJ, 395, 641

- Candian, F. 1998, in *Farred Galaxies*, ASP Conference Series, Vol. 14, eds. R. Buta, D. A. Crockett & B. G. Elmegreen (San Francisco: PASP), 264.
- Candian, F., David, P., Murray, A. & Hatzidimitriou, A. 1999, in *Galaxies and Cosmology* (Berlin: Springer-Verlag), 11.
- Candian, F. & Elmegreen, B. G. 1993, *A&A*, 271, 287.
- Candian, J. J., Hales, D., Sanders, D. B. & Sells, S. T. 1990, *ApJ*, 351, 359.
- Carapachos, G. 1992, *A&A*, 251, 149.
- Carapachos, G. 1993, *A&A*, 263, 269.
- Carapachos, G. 1994, *A&A*, 301, 44.
- Carapachos, G. 1995, in *Order and Chaos in Dynamical Astronomy* (Springer: Berlin), 433.
- Carapachos, G. & Ormel, P. 1999, *A&A*, 332, 11.
- 1999, *A&A Rev.*, 1, 261.
- Carapachos, G. & Moraschini, C. 1997, *A&A*, 311, 477.
- Carapachos, G. & Papamastorakis, T. 1999, *A&A*, 321, 39.
- Cox, A. L. & Fruch, D. 2001, "A step-by-step guide to spectroscopic data analysis in ADP". URL: <http://www.ice.mpe.mpg.de/step.html>, 12/05.
- de Jong, R. S. 1999, *A&AS*, 114, 507.
- de Vaucouleurs, G. 1963, *ApJ*, 137, 61.
- de Vaucouleurs, G. 1976, *AJ*, 81, 235.
- de Vaucouleurs, G., de Vaucouleurs, A., Corwin, H. G., Buta, R., Palumbo, G., and Shupe, F. 1991, in *Third Reference Catalogue of Bright Galaxies* (New York: Springer), 499 (RC3).
- Deuts, J.L.E. 1986, *MNRAS*, 161, 1.
- David, M. P. & Murray, G. 1993, *A&AS*, 91, 149.
- Elmegreen, D. M. 1989, *ApJ*, 337, 529.
- Elmegreen, D. M. 1996, in *Farred Galaxies*, ASP Conference Series, Vol. 14, eds. R. Buta, D. A. Crockett & B. G. Elmegreen (San Francisco: PASP), 22.
- Elmegreen, D. M. 1998, in *Galaxies and Galactic Structures* (Prentice-Hall: New Jersey), 9.
- Elmegreen, D. M., Clavin, P. R. & Sauer, M. 1991, *AJ*, 112, 1221.
- Elmegreen, D. M. & Elmegreen, B. G. 1987, *MNRAS*, 201, 183.
- Elmegreen, B.G. & Elmegreen, D.M. 1985, *ApJ*, 294, 654.

Elmaghrabi, D.M., Elmaghrabi, S.G. 2002. *ApJ*, 444, 661

Elmaghrabi, D. M., Elmaghrabi, S. G., Chorney, P. R., Sandhorber, D. A. & Bond, H. A. 1994a, *AJ*, 108, 1440

Elmaghrabi, S.G., Elmaghrabi, D.M., Chorney, P. R., Sandhorber, D. A. & Bond, H. A. 1994b, *AJ*, 108, 1559

Elmaghrabi, S.G., Elmaghrabi, D.M. & Montmerle, L. 2002. *ApJS*, 75, 67

England, M. M. 1966. Ph. D. thesis, University of Florida

England, M. M. 1969. *ApJ*, 204, 449

England, Martin N., Oudermann, S. T., & Huxton, J. B., Jr. 1990, *ApJ*, 349, 628

England, M. M., Foster, J. M., Jr. & Oudermann, S. 2000, *ApJ*, 540, 104

Engleman, P. & Corbelli, O. 1997, *MNRAS*, 287, 37

Erwin, P. & Sparke, L. S. 2000. *AJ*, 120, 44

Erwin, P. & Sparke, L. S. 2002. *ApJS*, 144, 399

Evans, H. J. & Parry, E. M. 1944, *Nature*, 150, 664

Fabry, E. E., Erwin, M. J., Collier, M. J., Huchra, J. P., Paturel, J., Berlind, P., Mink, D. I., Tolone, S. P., Chaff, H. 1996, *PASP*, 108, 499

Fabry, J. B. & Tully, R. B. 1981. *ApJS*, 47, 139

Familton, E. B. & Forley, S. A. 1999. In *Spitzerian Imaging in Radio Astronomy II* ASP Conference Series, Vol. 180, eds G. B. Taylor, C. L. Carilli & R. A. Perley (San Francisco: PASP), 75

Ferland, P., Contaldi, T., Scaife, S. & van Marrewat, C. 2001. *ApJ*, 549, 47

Fitch, D. & Bass, W. 1983. *A&A*, 119, 81

Fitch, D., Bass, W. & Kneibert, R. 1994, *ApJ*, 408, 100

Fitch, D. & Storkey, J. 1982, *A&A*, 117, 37

Gibbs, M., Corbelli, P. & Adamson, R. 1999. *A&A*, 326, 47

Graham, J. 2002. In *Duty of Galaxies: Kinematic Dynamics and Perturbations*, ASP Conference Series, Vol. 974, eds R. Adamson, A. Dutton & S. Major (San Francisco: PASP), 99

Griegel, S. A. & Moustakas, J. J. 1977. *MNRAS*, 181, 235

Grocholski, P. & Thompson, S. 1991, *ApJ*, 343, 1002

Grocholski, S., Kuchabaki, S., Elmaghrabi, S., & Jones, R. 2000. *MNRAS*, 315, 194

Grocholski, S. T. 1993, *AJ*, 67, 75

- Getzenman, S. T., Ball, R., Warner, J. H. Jr. & Huxley, J. M. 1988. *AJ* 96: 471.
- Getzenman, S. T. & Weinberger, L. 1979. *AJ* 96: 39.
- Gerasimovic, R. & Hoggan, M. P. 1988. in *Galaxies and Astrophysical Radio Astronomy* eds G. L. Vasiliev & E. E. Kellerman. (New York: Springer Verlag) 154.
- Getman, A. W. 2000. *AJ* 120: 1098.
- Hoggan, M. P., van der Lugt, D. E., Roberts, W. S. & Mathiasen, R. J. 1999. *AJ* 118: 81.
- Kewchen, G. E. & Wade, G. M. 1984. *AJ* 88: 277.
- Heiter, C. H. & Solomon, C. 1984. *AJ* 89: 64.
- Hines, M. 1995. *ApJ*, 53, 638.
- Hines, M. & Heiter, C. 1994. *AJ* 48: 74.
- Hernquist, L. & Katz, N. 1989. *ApJ*, 339: 677.
- Hu, L. G., Filippenko, A. W., & Sargent, W. L. W. 1997. *ApJ* 453: 513.
- Huchra, R. W. & Rix, P. 1993. *AJ*, 104: 1199.
- Hoyle, F. W. 1985. *ApJ* 18: 71.
- Hugdon, J. A. 1978. *AAAS* 18: 417.
- Isbells, E. P. 1986. *AJ* 92: 371.
- Isbells, E. P. 1989. *PASP* 101: 131.
- Kaplan, W. E. & Rubin, G. G. 1985. *A General Catalog of RC Observations of Galaxies* (New York: Springer Verlag) 117.
- Krist, J. R., Jr. 1986. in *Galactic Models*, eds J. R. Krist, S. T. Getzenman & J. E. Hesser Jr. (New York: New York Academy of Sciences), 174.
- Krist, J. R., Jr., Ball, R., & Getzenman, S. T., 1990. *MNRAS*, 200: 1.
- Krist, J. R. & England, M. N., Getzenman, S. T., Ball, R., & Huxley, J. M. 1988. *AJ* 94: 728.
- Krist, J. R., Jr. & Getzenman, S. T. 1986. in *Recent Galaxies: ASP Conference Series Vol 31* eds R. Seta, D. A. Crocker & R. G. Clingens (San Francisco: PASP), 337.
- Krist, J. R., Shuter, R. R., & Roberts, W. W. 1979. *AJ* 91: 591.
- Israel F.P. & van der Walde, J.M. 1989. *AJ*, 97, 1738.
- Jarvis, T. R., Clatter, T. & Oates, R. 1989. *AJ*, 97, 526.
- Jedrzejewski, R. J. 1987. *MNRAS* 226: 717.

- Jacquot, B., Combes, F. & Aude, L. J. 1997, *A&AS*, 115, 499
- Knapton, J., Smeaton, L. & van der Kruit, T. 1993, *A&A*, 264, L29
- Koss, S. M. 1987, *AJ*, 93, 813
- Knapton, J. M. 1997, *MNRAS*, 296, 403
- Knapton, J. M., Smeaton, L. & Peletier, R. P. 2000, *ApJ*, 529, 43
- Knapton, J. M. 1999, www.igph.net/788
- Knapton, J. M., Smeaton, L. & Peletier, R. P. 2000, *ApJ*, 529, 19
- Kraus, T., Sips, A. & Sax, R. W. 2000, *ApJ*, 533, 168
- Kraus, T., Sips, A. & Sax, R. W. 2001, *ApJ*, 546, 143
- Krusian, J., Neuman, J. C. & Knapton S. 1995, *L&V*, 4000, 1
- Lucas, S. 1994, Ph.D. thesis, Univ. Florida, 154
- Lucas, S., Smeaton, L. & Heller, C. M. 1993, *MNRAS*, 267, 1049
- Lundström, K. & Sjö, H. 2000, *MNRAS*, 317, 2338
- Lewis, R. M. 1991, *ApJ*, 351, 453
- Lewis, J. & Unger, S. 1994, in *William Herschel Telescope: Thirty Years and How to Achieve It* (La Palma: Observatorio de la Montaña de Iza)
- Lee, D. C. 1993, in *Galaxies and the Universe*, ed. L. Weigert (New York: Columbia University Press), 1
- Landfield, B. 1997, *MNRAS*, 287, 533
- Landfield, P. A. D. 1999, Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. Stockholm, Stockholm, Sweden, 2
- Landfield, P. A. D., Landfield, P. D., & Aikawa, K. 1998, *A&A*, 333, 61
- Lacy, S. B. 1977, *ApJ*, 91, 1013
- Lynden Bell, D. 1976, *MNRAS*, 187, 95
- Martin, P. 1995, *AJ*, 110, 2409
- Martin, P. & Ray, J. B. 1994, *ApJ*, 424, 569
- Martin, P. & Ray, J. B. 1995, *ApJ*, 433, 383
- Martin, P. & Tuggey, M. 1997, *A&A*, 323, 392
- Mason, L. 1993, *MNRAS*, 259, 539
- Milne, D. & Milroy, J. 1991, in *Galactic Astronomy* (San Francisco: W. H. Freeman), 499
- Miller, R. B. & Peasegood, R. D. 1995, *ApJ*, 431, 433

- Momose, A. V. 1995. *Bull. IAGU* 14, 2.
- Müller-Ruff, C. & Bock, J. 1991. *A&A*, 243, 38.
- Munaghan, J. J. 1980. *Computer Phys Comm.* 14, 89.
- Munaghan, J. J. 1982. *A&A*, 101, 149.
- Munaghan, J. J. & Lefebvre, J. C. 1985. *A&A*, 145, 133.
- Moore, E. M. & Gotsmanas, S. T. 1981. *Apl*, 607, 195.
- Moore, E. M. & Gotsmanas, S. T. 1982. *MNRAS* 194, 193.
- Nelson, P. 1973. in *Oppenhe General Catalogue of Pulsars* (Oppenhe, Royal Soc.) of *Structure of Oppenhe*, 1.
- Nugent, M. 1987. *MNRAS* 229, 165.
- Ohm, E., Hensler, M., & Wolkenstein, S.-I. 1990. *Apl* 337, 71.
- Paine, P. A. 1981. Ph. D. thesis, Univ. Alberta, Alberta, Canada.
- Paine, P. A. & Ashmanovska, E. 2000. *A&A*, 350, 45.
- Paine, P. A., Ashmanovska, E. & Quillen, A. C. 1997. *Apl*, 645, 191.
- Paine, P. A. & Quibel, P. 1994. *A&A*, 284, 371.
- Paine, P. A., Quibel, P. & Rensie, W. 1997. *A&A*, 322, 762.
- Paine, P. A., Rensie, Ph., & Quibel, P. 1993. *A&A*, 275, 175.
- Paine, P. A., Rensie, M., Chastagnier, O. & Quibel, P. 1996. *A&A*, 306, 46.
- Paine, P. A. & Sauter, D. C. 1992. *A&A*, 252, 495.
- Paine, P. A., Siskin, C., Ashmanovska, E. 2000. *HPRLAD*, in press.
- Phillips, A. C. 1994. in *Burst Catalog, IAP Conference Series*, Vol. 11, eds B. Bata, D. A. Gaudin & D. G. Munaghan (San Francisco: PASP), 48.
- Phon, W., Rensie, M., Gotsmanas, L., Chastagnier, M., Lefebvre, A. R., & Bock, J. 1992. in *PSM4 User's Manual*, Version 3.0, Institut De Astronomie De La UCLouvain-Katmandu, <http://www.astro.uva.nl/~astronomie/psm4/psm4.html>, 69/93.
- Polarini, R. 1992. in *Les Méthodes Nouvelles de la Mécanique Céleste* (Paris: Gauthier Villars), 119.
- Prendergast, E. R. 1992. in *Internal Dissipation and Dynamics of Gravitars*, ed. Ashmanovska, E. (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 135.
- Quillen, A. C., Pegg, J. A. & Gaudin, Ph. A. 1994. *Apl*, 627, 145.
- Rensie, P. 1990. Ph. D. Thesis, University of Oulu Univ., Finland, 30.
- Rensie, P. & Siskin, C. 1999. *A&A*, 348, 597.

- Rogers, M. W. & Tuckers, P. 1932. *Appl.* 353, 195.
- Rogers, M. W., Vogel, A. W. & Tuckers, P. 1933. *Appl.* 482, 344.
- Selkirk, H., Beckmann, J. E., Finsen, M. & Eyring, J. E. 1933. in *Woods, Padden and Eyring's* *Archives of Conference*, Vol. 15, eds. J. M. R. Eyring, P. G. Lyon, & V. M. Moore, 391.
- Selkirk, H., Beckmann, J. E., Finsen, M. & Eyring, J. E. 1933. in *Woods, Padden and Eyring's* *Archives of Conference*, Vol. 15, eds. J. M. R. Eyring, P. G. Lyon, & V. M. Moore, 395.
- Stark, O. G. & Stueckel, E. 1934. *Arch.* 190, 147.
- Van, H.-W. & Kuhn, H. J. 1933. *Appl.* 419, 103.
- Roberts, W. W., Whalley, J. M., & van Adams, O. D. 1936. *Appl.* 333, 17.
- Reynold, D. H., Ferguson, G. W. & Whitcomb, J. B. 1937. *Appl.* 458, 9.
- Roth, E. 1937. in *Lectures on General Wave Theory* (Springer, Berlin), 94.
- Roth, A. H. 1933. *Arch.* 43, 43.
- Roth, A. H. 1939. *Arch.* 41, 139.
- Sey, J. E. 1936. in *Stored Charges* (ASP Conference Series, Vol. 31, eds. R. Jona, D. A. Crocker & D. G. Klumpner) (San Francisco: PASP), 49.
- Snow, H., Beckmann, J. E., & Kaupia, J. H. 1938. *Arch.* 301, 334.
- Snow, H. & Kaupia, H. J. 1933. in *Charge Evolution and Galaxy Formation: Structure, Asymmetry, and Feedback* (ASP Conference Proceedings, Vol. 136, eds. by J. Franco, L. Berlind, G. Lagan-Cruz, and I. Aarhaug) (San Francisco: PASP), 117.
- Snow, M., Snow, A. A., Beckmann, J. E. 1935a. *Arch.* 334, 332 (1935).
- Snow, M., Snow, A., Beckmann, J. E. & Fines, D. 1935b. *Arch.* 343, 338 (1935).
- Stark, V. G., Spencer, W., Ford, W. K., Jr., & Thompson, W. 1931. *Appl.* 256, 41.
- Rogers, M. P. 1939. in *Synthetic Imaging in Radio Astronomy II* (ASP Conference Series, Vol. 195, eds. G. R. Taylor, C. L. Chalk, & R. A. Pridy) (San Francisco: PASP), 354.
- Snyder, S. D., Snow, R., J. Tishler, H., Smith, H., Stanley-Smith, L., & Walsh, W. 1938. *Appl.* 461, 445.
- Stark, O. G. & Friedberg, E. H. 1935. *Appl.* 369, 489.
- Stark, A. E. & Thompson, G. A. 1931. in *A General Study of the Galaxy of People* (Washington: DC) Carnegie Institution of Washington, 55.
- Stark, R. E. & Eyring, J. M. 1934. *Appl.* 308, 15.
- Stark, R. E. & Friedberg, E. H. 1935. *Appl.* 379, 495.

- Goodman, R. J. & Taffel, A. D. 1965 *ApJ* **132**, 602.
- Bruger, M. E. & Jones, P. A. 1988, *MNRAS* **194**, 673.
- Sellwood, J. A. 1971, *A&A*, **18**, 362.
- Sellwood, J. A. 1985, in *Stars of Galaxies: ASP Conference Series*, Vol. 10, eds R. Bono, D. A. Green & B. G. Elmegreen (San Francisco: PASP) 104.
- Sellwood, J. A. & Spitzer, L. S. 1978, *ApJ* **282**, 25.
- Sellwood, J. A. & Williams, A. 1984, *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **48**, 113.
- Seung, M. 1994, *ApJSS*, **209**, 495.
- Shah, K., Beggs, M. W., Scudlark, M. E. & Strickland, L. E. 2003, *ApJ* **592**, 13.
- Shkoman, I. 2000, in *Stars of Galaxies: Kinematics, Dynamics and Perturbations: ASP Conference Series*, Vol. 272, eds E. Athanassoula & A. Bornea, (San Francisco: PASP) 221.
- Shimo, Ch., Futsui, T. & Athanassoula, E. 2000, *MNRAS* **320**, 547.
- Shvachkin, M. P., Rubin, T. J., Murphy, N. W. & Winkberg, M. D. 2001, *A&A*, **188**, 634.
- Spitzer, H. T., Buchner, L., Neugebauer, G. & Swenson, D. D. 1984, *AJ*, **88**, 156.
- Suzuki, E.-i., Matsuda, T. & Fujikawa, M. 1979, *ApJ* **281**, 52–61.
- Swak, A. & Elmegreen, B. G. & Chouh, D. 1987, *AJ*, **94**.
- Swaring South, L. & Green, R. D. 1985, *MNRAS*, **195**, 349.
- Tegler, J. F., Tagger, M., Athanassoula, E. & Poffe, R. 1994, *MNRAS* **232**, 743.
- Tagger, M., Tegler, J. F., Athanassoula, E. & Poffe, R. 1997, *ApJ*, **485**, L42.
- Taylor, K. & Atherton, P. D. 1992, *MNRAS* **251**, 379.
- Tisserand-Tegler, G. 1991, *A&A*, **194**, 546.
- Tridopoulos, P. J. 2002, in *Stars of Galaxies: Kinematics, Dynamics and Perturbations: ASP Conference Series*, Vol. 272, eds E. Athanassoula & A. Bornea, (San Francisco: PASP) 226.
- Thompson, A. B. 1995, in *Synthesis Imaging in Radio Astronomy II: ASP Conference Series*, Vol. 200, eds C. R. Taylor, C. L. Carilli & B. A. Perley (San Francisco: PASP) 39.
- Toll, W. G. 1958, *ApJ* **72**, 605.
- Tremblay, R. 1988, in *The Structure and Evolution of Normal Galaxies*, eds B. M. Tull & D. Lynden-Bell (Cambridge: Cambridge Press) 121.
- Tremblay, S. & Winkberg, M. D. 1994, *ApJ*, **399**, 5.
- Tully, R. E. & Fouquet, F. 1985, *ApJ*, **287**, 67.

- van Kleeft, C. D. & Roberts, W. W., Jr 1991. *Appl* 246: 246.
- van Kleeft, T. E. & Sanders, R. H. 1992. *MYRUS*, 304: 303.
- van Kleeft, C. D., van Lee, P., & Roberts, W. W., Jr 1993. *Arch* 128: 78.
- van der Borch, S., Abraham, N. G., Kila, R. S., Thoma, H. R., Seeliger, R., & Glaserová, E. G. 1998. *AJ* 125: 384.
- van der Borch, S., Cohen, J., Bogg, D. W., & Shattuck, R. 2000. *AJ* 120: 2139.
- van der Ende, H. C. 1945. *Ned. Tijdschr. Geneeskunde* 91: 213.
- van Driel, W. & Rada, R. J. 1981. *Arch* 261: 7.
- van Gorkum, J. 1988 in: *The Recruitment and Evolution of Calanus* eds. J. M. Beal & E. A. Thomsen (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 283.
- Wada, K. 1994. *FAO* 41: 145.
- Warner, P. J., Wright, M. C. H., & Bellrose, J. E. 1979. *NOAA* 165: 143.
- Waser, H. J., Selwood, J. A., & Williams, T. B. 1981. *Appl* 246: 331.
- Waser, H. J., Williams, T. B., van Gorkum, J. D., & Selwood, J. A. 1983. *Appl* 249: 214.
- Wong, T. 2000. Ph.D. thesis, Univ. California Berkeley CA, 18.
- Worrest, H., Froeh, D., Martens, J., Martin, P., & Sordani, P. 1995. *Arch* 121: 113.
- Young, J. S., Liu, S., Thomsen, L., Kneib, P., Vignati, P., Thomas-Garman, S., Bourde, N., Schuyder, S., Schindler, P. F., Lind, S., Lester, A., Renshaw, J., Thong, Y. L., Swenson, K., Chouin, M., Que, J., Carpenter, J., Sharp, M., & Allen, S. 1990. *Appl* 38: 137.
- Zarza, A. 2004. Ph.D. thesis, Instituto de Acuicultura de Canarias (IAC), La Laguna, Tenerife, Spain. 48.
- Zurita, A., Selman, J. K., Kawa, M., & Ryden, S. 2002. *Arch* 267: 101.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

I was born in the great smoky city of Winston and moved to Germany to live with my mother, step-father, and brother on a military base shortly after my death brother, my step-father, whom I now proudly call "Dad," was an officer of the United States Air Force and so we were fortunate enough to have been stationed in Europe for 2 years. There I learned English and accustomed myself to the American lifestyle. Then later we were assigned to an Air Force base in the peninsula of Florida, where I graduated from high school and attended community college for 2 years. Afterwards I enrolled at the University of Florida and received my Bachelor of Science degree in meteorology in the summer of 1991. That fall I began my graduate career and began studying under Dr. Catherine in 1992. It has been quite a journey both literally (through Spain and Greece) and figuratively as far. The knowledge I have acquired is invaluable and certainly has instilled my curiosity about this wonderful branch of science.

I certify that I have read this study and that, in my opinion, it conforms to acceptable standards of scholarly presentation and is fully adequate, in scope and quality, as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy


Stephen T. Gendron, Chair
Professor of Anthropology

I certify that I have read this study and that, in my opinion, it conforms to acceptable standards of scholarly presentation and is fully adequate, in scope and quality, as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy


Steven H. Steinberg, Jr.
Professor of Anthropology

I certify that I have read this study and that, in my opinion, it conforms to acceptable standards of scholarly presentation and is fully adequate, in scope and quality, as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy


James H. Brown
Professor of Physics

I certify that I have read this study and that, in my opinion, it conforms to acceptable standards of scholarly presentation and is fully adequate, in scope and quality, as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy


Edward M. Duffy
Professor of Physics

This dissertation was submitted to the Graduate Faculty of the College of Engineering and to the Graduate School and was accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

December 2000


Donald W. Phillips
Dean, Graduate School

TITLE OF THE DISSERTATION

Vera Borovikova

(ISSN 0013-788X) x 110

Abstract

Chair: Stephen C. Matthews

Degree: Doctor of Philosophy

Graduation Date: December 2021

The direct value of the importance of studying observational data and comparing the results with theoretical concepts. The object of research is the galaxy NGC 3079. The system is very much like our galaxy, the Milky Way. It has spiral arms and a bar structure in the middle of the galaxy disk. Hence, any information that we obtained from studying NGC 3079 may be related to the Galaxy. Located approximately 30 million light years from the Sun, NGC 3079 is rich in neutral atomic hydrogen gas (HI). The HI disk is approximately 1.4×10^{10} light years across—2 times the length of the disk seen by the eye. The galaxy also has many star formation regions that are identified by observing the neutral hydrogen (HI) gas. Most of these regions reside along the bar and spiral arms. Both HI and HII gases tend to flow inwardly within the galaxy disk, although large non-circular motions are conspicuous near the major structure of the galaxy. Through numerical simulations, it was found that the bar structure must be rotating at a faster speed than the spiral arms to produce models that reflect the actual galaxy. This very rare result makes NGC 3079 a very interesting galaxy to study.